



**B R O W N S V I L L E**  
**PUBLIC UTILITIES BOARD**

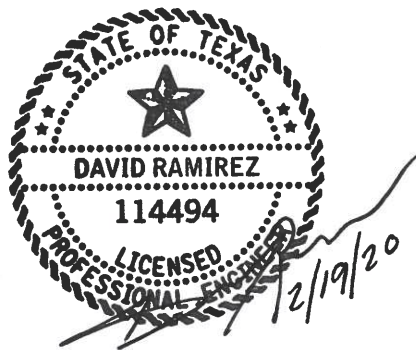
---

**Contract Documents  
&  
Technical Specifications**

**For**

**RIVER PUMP NO. 3 FOREBAY STRUCTURAL IMPROVEMENTS**

**Bid No.: B025-20**



**Bid due April 9, 2020, 5:00 PM**



**RIVER PUMP NO. 3 FOREBAY STRUCTURAL IMPROVEMENTS**  
**Bid No.: B025-20**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**PART I - CONTRACT SPECIFICATION**

<b><u>DESCRIPTION</u></b>	<b><u>PAGE No</u></b>
LEGAL NOTICE AND INVITATION TO BID.....	1
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS .....	3
SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS .....	4
<b><u>BIDDING DOCUMENTS</u></b>	
BID SCHEDULE.....	19
BID BOND .....	26
CONTRACTOR’S PRE-BID DISCLOSURE STATEMENT .....	28
SUB-CONTRACTOR’S PRE-BID DISCLOSURE STATEMENT .....	31
REQUIRED FORMS .....	35
<b><u>CONTRACT / SAMPLE FORMS</u></b>	
NOTICE OF AWARD .....	45
ACCEPTANCE OF NOTICE .....	46
NOTICE TO PROCEED.....	47
AGREEMENT .....	48
PERFORMANCE BOND .....	53
PAYMENT BOND .....	56
CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE.....	59
<b><u>GENERAL CONDITIONS</u></b>	
GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT .....	60
SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS .....	120
BPUB TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS .....	137

**PART II – TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

**DESCRIPTION**

**NO. OF PAGES**

**DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

01 01 00	SUMMARY OF WORK.....	4
01 01 01	HEALTH AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.....	2
01 01 90	CONTRACT CONSIDERATIONS.....	2
01 01 26	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT.....	2
01 46 00	LABORATORY AND INSPECTION SERVICES.....	4
01 50 01	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS.....	7
01 57 60	WASTE MATERIAL DISPOSAL.....	1
01 65 60	DISINFECTION OF POTABLE WATER FACILITIES.....	3
01 70 00	PROJECT CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES.....	2
01 71 30	MOBILIZATION.....	2
01 74 00	WARRANTIES.....	4
01 78 50	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS.....	2

**DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION**

02 00 94	REMOVING EXISTING PAVEMENTS PIPING AND STRUCTURES.....	6
02 01 10	WATER LINES.....	16
02 02 25	CONTROL OF GROUND WATER AND SURFACE WATER.....	9
02 02 27	HYDROSTATIC TESTS FOR PRESSURE MAINS.....	2
02 02 31	EXCAVATION TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING.....	12
02 02 32	UTILITY BACKFILL MATERIALS.....	8
02 07 10	DEMOLITION AND SALVAGE OF OLD STRUCTURES AND EQUIPMENT.....	4

**DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE**

03 00 10	CONCRETE.....	10
03 30 00	REMOVAL OF CONCRETE.....	2
03 36 00	CONCRETE PATCH REPAIRS AND COATING.....	3
03 40 00	JOINT SEALANTS.....	4
03 62 00	NON-SHRINK GROUT.....	2
03 82 13	CONCRETE CORE DRILLING.....	4
03 82 14	PIPE MODULAR SEAL ASSEMBLY.....	4

**DIVISION 33 - PIPING**

33 05 33	POLYETHYLENE UTILITY PIPE AND FITTINGS.....	14
----------	---	----

**DRAWINGS**

**LEGAL NOTICE  
AND  
INVITATION TO BID  
B025-20**

Sealed bids will be received by the PUBLIC UTILITIES BOARD of the City of Brownsville, Texas ("BPUB"), at the PUB Purchasing Department office; 1495 Robinhood Drive; Brownsville, Texas 78521 **until April 9, 2020 at 5:00 pm** for the Project described in the Contract Documents and Specifications entitled:

**River Pump No. 3 Forebay Structural Improvements**

**Bids received after this time will not be considered.**

Bids will be publicly opened and read aloud on **April 10, 2020 at 10:00 a.m.** Bidders are invited to attend the bid opening at the Brownsville PUB Purchasing Office.

Copies of the Contract Documents and Specifications may be obtained at the BPUB Purchasing Department; 1495 Robinhood Drive; Brownsville, Texas 78521 or at the following website <http://www.brownsville-pub.com/about/openbids.asp>. A pre-bid conference will be held in BPUB's South Room located on 1425 Robinhood Dr., Brownsville, Texas on **March 24, 2020 at 2:00 p.m.**

Each bid, in duplicate, shall be enclosed in a sealed envelope and shall be plainly marked on the outside of the envelope: **"B025-20 RIVER PUMP NO. 3 FOREBAY STRUCTURAL IMPROVEMENTS, April 9, 2020, 5:00 PM"**. This envelope shall be addressed to Diane Solitaire; Brownsville Public Utilities Board; Purchasing Department; 1495 Robinhood Drive; Brownsville, Texas 78521.

Each bid shall constitute an offer to the Board, as outlined therein, and shall be irrevocable for at least ninety (90) days after the time announced for the opening thereof.

Each bid shall be accompanied by a Certified or Cashier's check payable to the order of the Brownsville Public Utilities Board, City of Brownsville, Texas for a sum not less than five (5%) percent of the total amount bid. In lieu of a check, a Bid Bond may be submitted in an amount not less than five (5%) percent of the total amount bid with a Corporate Surety licensed to do business in the State of Texas, conditioned that the BIDDER will pay the BPUB, as mutually agreed to liquidated damages, and not as a penalty, the amount specified in the Bond unless he enters into a contract in accordance with his bid. BIDDER is required to execute a contract and furnish a Performance Bond, Payment Bond and a Certificate of Insurance. If the BIDDER fails to execute the contract and to furnish satisfactory Performance and Payment Bonds and Insurance Certificates within ten (10) days from the date on which he is notified that his bid has been accepted, the amount of his check or bid bond shall be forfeited to the BPUB as mutually agreed to liquidated damages, and not as a penalty.

The BPUB will not be responsible in the event that the U.S. Postal Service or any other

courier system fails to deliver the sealed bids to the Brownsville Public Utilities Board, Purchasing Office by the given deadline above. **No bids will be accepted via facsimile or electronic transmission.**

The BPUB specifically reserves the right to reject any or all bids, to waive irregularities or informalities in any or all bids and to accept any bid which is deemed to be in the best interest of the Board.

Diane Solitaire  
Purchasing Department  
(956) 983-6366  
(956) 983-6367-Fax

**INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**  
**Please submit this page upon receipt**

Acknowledgment Form  
**RIVER PUMP NO. 3 FOREBAY STRUCTURAL IMPROVEMENTS**  
**B025-20**

For any clarifications, please contact Diane Solitaire at the Brownsville Public Utilities Board, Purchasing Department at (956) 983-6366 or e-mail: [dsolitaire@brownsville-pub.com](mailto:dsolitaire@brownsville-pub.com)

Please fax, mail or e-mail this page upon receipt of the bid package or legal notice. If you only received the legal notice and you want the bid package mailed, please provide a method of shipment with account number in the space designated below.

Check one:

**Yes, I will be able to send a bid; obtained bid package from website.**

**Yes, I will be able to send a bid; please email the bid package.**

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

**Yes, I will be able to send a bid; please mail the bid package using the carrier & account number listed below:**

Carrier: \_\_\_\_\_

Account: \_\_\_\_\_

**No, I will not be able to send a bid for the following reason:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

If you are unable to send your bid, kindly indicate your reason for “No bid” above and return this form **via email to:** [dsolitaire@brownsville-pub.com](mailto:dsolitaire@brownsville-pub.com) **or fax to:** (956) 983-6367. This will ensure you remain active on our vendor list.

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Company: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip Code: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

## Special Instructions

### *Contract Information*

- **Interpretation**

Questions concerning terms, conditions, and technical specifications should be directed to:

Diane Solitaire, Materials/Warehouse Manager  
Email: [dsolitaire@brownsville-pub.com](mailto:dsolitaire@brownsville-pub.com)  
Fax: (956) 983-6367

- **Tentative Time Line**

1. March 9, 2020 through April 9, 2020 – Vendor bid preparation.
2. April 9, 2020 at 5:00 PM - **Vendor must submit bid, in duplicate, sealed in an envelope to:**

Diane Solitaire, Materials/Warehouse Manager  
1495 Robinhood Drive  
Brownsville, TX 78521

Bid # B025-20 – RIVER PUMP NO. 3 FOREBAY STRUCTURAL IMPROVEMENTS  
Due April 9, 2020 at 5:00 PM

*The above noted information must be included on bid envelope and on any carrier's envelope/package. The Brownsville Public Utilities Board will not be held responsible for missing, lost or late mail. Brownsville Public Utilities Board will not accept electronic transmissions or facsimiles of sealed bids.*

1. March 24, 2020 – Pre-Bid Conference at 2:00 PM
2. April 10, 2020 – Open bids at 10:00 AM
3. April 10, 2020 – May 22, 2020 – Evaluate bids
4. May 22, 2020 – Deadline to provide final recommendations for Board approval.
5. June 8, 2020 – Send to Utilities Board for formal and possible Contract award approval

- **“Or Equal”**

Brand name and/or manufacturer's references used in this Request are descriptive – not restrictive – they are intended to generally indicate type and quality desired. Brands of like nature and quality will generally be considered. If bidding on other than referenced Specifications, please provide complete descriptive information of said material/equipment article. BPUB also reserves the legal right to specify a “sole source” component if such component is critical for integration to a larger assembly and alternative manufactured items will not meet the design and/or performance needs of the BPUB, in BPUB's sole discretion.



- **Pricing**

Bid unit prices on BPUB estimated quantities specified, extend and show total. In case of errors in extension, unit prices expressed in written words and not numerals, shall govern. Prices shall remain firm throughout the Contract.

All fields (UNIT PRICE & TOTAL PRICE) in the Bid Schedule must be filled in. The data must be complete to identify any bidding brand called for specifically.

*Failure to submit any of the above information with the sealed bid may disqualify bid as non-responsive.*

- **Contractor Representative**

The successful contractor agrees to send a personal representative with binding authority for the company to the Brownsville Public Utilities Board, upon request, to make any minor clarifications or adjustments and/or assist with coordination of all transactions as needed to allow Contract entry.

- **Quality of Products**

All material and equipment items specified must be new, in first class condition, including containers suitable for shipment and storage. No substitutions in standard grades or lesser quality will be accepted.

- **Determining Factors for Award**

1. Price
2. Responsibility of contractor to perform the intended work and responsiveness to the bid request.
3. Compliance with requirements of the technical specifications
4. Quality of performance on previous work on similar contracts
5. Recent successful completion of similar projects
6. BPUB financial and legal responsibility evaluations of any identified teaming arrangements involving significant joint ventures, subcontractors, and suppliers.
7. Safety record will be considered when determining the responsibility of the bidder

- **Contract with Vendor/Entity Indebted to BPUB**

It is a policy of the BPUB to refuse to enter into a contract or other transaction with an individual, sole proprietorship, joint venture, Limited Liability Company or other entity indebted to BPUB.

- **Vendor ACH (Direct Deposit) Services**

The BPUB has implemented a payment service for vendors/contractors by depositing the contract payment directly to the contractor's/vendor's bank account. Successful vendor(s)/contractors will be required to receive payments directly through Automated Clearing House (ACH) in lieu of a paper check. **Return the Direct Deposit Authorization Form with the bid response. The awarded vendor must agree to receive payments via ACH (Direct Deposit).**

- **Tax Identification Number (TIN)**

In accordance with IRS Publication 1220, aW9 form, or a W8 form in cases of a foreign vendor, will be required of all vendors doing business with the Brownsville PUB. If a W9 or W8 form is not made available to Brownsville PUB, the first payment will be subject to income tax withholding at a rate of 28% or 30% depending on the U.S. status and the source of income as per IRS Publication 1220. **The W9 or W8 form must be included with bid response.** Attached are sample forms.

- **Taxes**

The City of Brownsville and its Brownsville Public Utilities Board are exempt from Federal Excise Tax, State Tax and local sales Taxes. Do not include any taxes in the bid proposal. If it is later determined that tax was included in the bid it will not be included in the tabulation or any awards. Tax exemption certificates will be furnished by BPUB upon request.

- **Signing of Bid**

**Failure to manually sign bid will disqualify it.** Person signing bid should show title or authority to bind their firm to a contract.

- **EEOC Guidelines**

During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees not to discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, national origin, age, religion, gender, sexual preference, marital or veteran status, or physically challenging condition.

- **Living Wage Statement**

On April 16, 2007, the BPUB Board of Directors approved a local “living wage” policy that requires all Contractors and Subcontractors performing 100% Non-Federally funded Work for the BPUB to pay a minimum wage rate of \$8.00/hour. The BPUB-requires that all Contractors and Subcontractors comply with this policy. Otherwise, the BPUB adopts the Federal Department of Labor Wage scales for Cameron County on 100% Non-Federally funded projects as specified later herein in the Supplementary General Conditions.

- **Contract and Purchase Order**

The services shall be completed in a timely manner as specified in specifications. A contract for the services will be placed into effect by means of a purchase order issued by the Brownsville Public Utilities Board after tabulation and final Contract approval by the Board.

- **Brownsville Public Utilities Board Rights**

1. If only one or no bid is received by "submission date", the BPUB has the right to reject, re-bid, accept and/or extend the bid by up to an additional two (2) weeks from original submission date.
2. The right to reject any/or all bids and to make award as it may appear to be advantageous to the Brownsville Public Utilities Board.
3. The right to hold bid for 90 days from submission date without action, and to waive all informalities in any bid.
4. The right to extend the total bid beyond the original 90-day period prior to an award, if agreed upon in writing by all parties (BPUB and vendor/contractor) and if bidder/vendor holds original bid prices firm.
5. The right to terminate for cause or convenience all or any part of the unfinished portion of the Project resulting from this solicitation within thirty (30) calendar days written notice; for cause: upon default by the vendor/contractor, for delay or non-performance by the vendor/contractor; or if it is deemed in the best interest of the BPUB for BPUB's convenience.

- **Corrections**

Any interpretation, correction, or change of the Invitation to Bid will be made by written ADDENDUM. Changes or corrections will be issued by the Brownsville PUB Purchasing Department. **Addenda will be faxed to all who have returned the bid acknowledgment form.** Addenda will be issued as expeditiously as possible. It is the responsibility of the vendors/contractors to determine whether all Addenda have been received. It will be the responsibility of all respondents to contact the Brownsville PUB prior to submitting a response to the Invitation to Bid to ascertain if any/all Addenda have been issued, and to obtain any all Addenda, execute them, and return Addenda with the response to the Invitation to Bid. Addenda may also be posted on BPUB's website.

## **1. RECEIPT AND OPENING OF BIDS:**

The Brownsville Public Utilities Board, City of Brownsville, Texas (hereinafter called OWNER), invites bids on the form attached hereto, all blanks of which must be appropriately filled in, in ink, for Project entitled **"B025-20 RIVER PUMP NO. 3 FOREBAY STRUCTURAL IMPROVEMENTS."**

The OWNER may consider informal and non-responsive, any bid not prepared and submitted in accordance with the provisions hereof and may waive any informalities or reject any and all bids. Any bid may be withdrawn by vendor/contractor prior to the above scheduled time for the opening of bids or OWNER authorized postponement thereof. Any bid received after the time and date specified shall not be considered. No BIDDER may withdraw a bid within at least ninety (90) days after the actual date of the opening thereof.

## **2. INSPECTION OF SITE:**

Each BIDDER shall visit the Project site of the proposed work and fully acquaint himself with the existing conditions there relating to construction and labor, and shall fully inform himself as to the

facility involved, the difficulties and restrictions attending the performance of the Contract. The BIDDER shall thoroughly examine and familiarize himself with the Drawings, Technical Specifications, and all other Contract Documents. The Contractor, by the execution of the Contract, shall in no way be relieved of any obligation under it due to his failure to receive or examine any form or legal instrument, or to visit the Project site and acquaint himself with the conditions there existing and the OWNER will be justified in rejecting any claim for extra time, or compensation, or both, based on facts regarding which Contractor should have been on notice as a result of such a diligent Project site visitation. Visits to the Project site shall be arranged by calling David Ramirez, P.E., BPUB Water and Wastewater Engineering at telephone no. (956) 983-6348.

### **3. PREPARATION OF BID AND USE OF SEPARATE BID FORMS:**

These Contract Documents include a complete set of bidding documents. The BIDDER shall copy all Documents listed in the table of contents under the heading BIDDING DOCUMENTS and shall submit two sets (original signed and one signed photocopy) of his bid on these forms. A bid shall be comprised of the BIDDING DOCUMENTS completed by the BIDDER plus supplemental information required by the Specifications and Contract Documents.

If any of the information submitted as part of the bid is considered to be proprietary by the BIDDER, he shall conspicuously identify such intended confidential information in his bid. BPUB is subject to the provisions of the Texas Public Information Act and cannot legally guarantee confidentiality of submittals and may need to consult with its legal counsel and the Texas Attorney General in rendering decisions on any requested disclosures.

- a) Preparation. Each bid shall be carefully prepared using the bid and bid data forms included as a part of the bidding documents. Entries on the bid and bid data forms shall be typed, using dark black ribbon, or legibly written in black ink. All prices shall be stated in written words and numeric figures, except where the forms provide for figures only. In case of discrepancy, especially in any sum total extensions, the amount shown in written words will generally prevail over numeric unit prices.

The BIDDER shall acknowledge, in the space provided in the bid form, receipt of each Addendum issued for the Specifications and Documents during the bidding period.

The BIDDER shall assemble all drawings, catalog data, and other supplementary information necessary to thoroughly describe work, materials and equipment covered by the bid, and shall attach such supplemental information to the copies of the specifications and documents submitted.

- b) Signatures. Each BIDDER shall sign the bid with his usual signature and shall give his full business address. The BIDDER's name stated on the bid shall be the exact legal name of the firm. The names of all persons signing should also be typed or printed below the signature.

Bids by partnerships shall be signed with the partnership name followed by the signature and designation of one of the partners or other authorized representative. A complete list of the partners shall be included with the bid.

Bids by a corporation shall be signed in the official corporate name of the corporation, followed by the signature and designation of the "president," "secretary," or other appropriate person authorized to bind the corporation.

A bid by a person who affixes to his signature the word "president," "secretary," "agent," or other designation, without disclosing his principal, will be rejected. Satisfactory evidence of the authority of the officer signing on behalf of the corporation shall be furnished. Bidding corporations shall designate the state in which they are incorporated and the address of their principal office.

- c) Submittal. The original signed bid (and its accompanying photocopy) shall be transmitted to arrive at the designated BPUB address not later than the date and time stipulated in the Legal Notice and Invitation to Bid.

Submit the original signed bid (and its accompanying photocopy) to:

Brownsville Public Utilities Board  
1495 Robinhood Drive  
Brownsville, Texas 78521  
Attention: Ms. Diane Solitaire  
Purchasing Department

Each bid must be submitted in duplicate as stated above (original signature and photocopy), in a sealed envelope bearing on the outside the name of the BIDDER, his address, and the name of the Project for which the bid is submitted. If forwarded by mail, the sealed envelope containing the bid itself must be enclosed in another mailing envelope addressed as specified in the bid form.

#### **4. METHOD OF BIDDING:**

Prices shall be firm, not subject to qualification, condition or adjustment. Prices shall be in United States dollars. Prices shall be lump sum, except where unit prices are requested by the bid forms. When unit price items are required by the bid, the unit prices for each of the several items in the bid of each BIDDER shall include its pro-rata share of overhead, so that the sum of the products obtained by multiplying the quantity shown for each item, by the unit price bid, represents the total bid. Any bid not conforming to that requirement may be rejected as informal and non-responsive. The special attention of all BIDDERS is called to this provision, for should conditions make it necessary to revise the quantities, no limit will be fixed for such increased or decreased quantities nor extra compensation allowed, provided the net monetary value of all such additive and subtractive changes in quantities of such items of work pursuant to public competitive bidding statutes (i.e., difference in cost) shall not cumulatively increase or decrease the original Contract price by more than twenty-five (25%) percent. A proposed decrease only that exceeds twenty-five

(25%) percent of the original Contract price must be agreed to in advance by the Contractor.

**5. DISCLOSURE BY BIDDER:**

Each BIDDER shall submit with the bid documents, on the form furnished for that purpose, his Pre-Bid Disclosure Statement showing his experience record in performing the type of work embraced in the contract, his organization and equipment available for the work contemplated, and, when specifically requested by the OWNER, a detailed financial statement. The OWNER shall have the right to take such steps as it deems necessary, including telephonic contact to other owner references, to determine the ability and responsibility of the BIDDER to perform his obligations under the Contract and the BIDDER shall be responsive in furnishing the OWNER all such information and data for this purpose as it may request. OWNER reserves the right to reject any bid where an investigation of the available evidence or information does not satisfy the OWNER that the BIDDER is responsible to properly carry out the terms of the Contract. This shall also apply to any proposed subcontractor(s).

**6. SUBCONTRACTS:**

The BIDDER is specifically advised that any person, firm, or other party to whom it is proposed to award a subcontract under this contract must be acceptable to the OWNER, and that a Pre-Bid Disclosure Statement for each proposed subcontractor must also be submitted with the bid documents.

**7. BID SECURITY:**

Each bid must be accompanied by a certified or cashier's check, or a bid bond prepared on the form of the bid bond attached hereto, duly executed by the BIDDER as principal, and having as surety therein a surety company approved by the OWNER, and authorized to do business in the State of Texas, in the amount of not less than five (5%) percent of the total bid amount, but not less than \$2,500.00. Such checks, or bid bonds will be returned to all except the three lowest BIDDERS within fifteen (15) days after the opening of bids, and the remaining checks, or bid bonds will be returned promptly after the OWNER and the accepted successful BIDDER have executed the Contract or if no award has been made, within Ninety (90) calendar days after the date of the opening of bids. The bid security will be returned upon demand of the BIDDER at any time thereafter, so long as he has not been notified of the acceptance of his bid.

**8. ADDENDA AND INTERPRETATIONS:**

No oral interpretations by OWNER and its representatives shall be binding upon OWNER as to the meaning of the Plans, Specifications, Contract Documents, or other pre-bid documents.

Any interpretation, correction, or change of the bid documents will be made by ADDENDUM only. Changes or corrections will only be issued by the Brownsville PUB Purchasing Department. Addenda will be faxed to all who have returned the bid acknowledgment form. Addenda will be issued as expeditiously as possible. It is the responsibility of the vendors/contractors to determine whether all Addenda have been received. It will be the responsibility of all respondents to contact

the Brownsville PUB Purchasing Department prior to submitting a response to the bid to ascertain if any Addenda have been issued, and to obtain any all Addenda, execute them, and return Addenda with the response to the bid. All Addenda so issued shall become part of the Contract Documents.

**9. FACSIMILE MODIFICATION:**

Any BIDDER may modify (not originally submit) his bid by facsimile communication at any time prior to the scheduled bid closing time for receipt of bids, provided such communication is received by the OWNER, in the BPUB Purchasing Department, prior to the bid closing time, and provided further, the OWNER is satisfied that a written confirmation of the facsimile modification, over the original signature of the BIDDER, was also mailed prior to the bid closing time. The facsimile communication should not reveal the total bid price, but only should provide the clarification, addition or subtraction, or other modification, so that the final bid prices or terms intended will not be known by the OWNER, until the original sealed bid is opened and the modification computed by OWNER.

Revised bids submitted before the opening of bids, whether forwarded by mail or facsimile, if representing an increase in excess of two percent (2%) of the original bid submittal, must have the bid security (bid bond or check) adjusted accordingly; otherwise the bid will not be considered responsive.

If the written and originally signed confirmation of a bid revision is not received within three (3) calendar days after the bid closing time, no consideration will be given to any proposed adjustment contained in the facsimile modification.

**10. TIME FOR RECEIVING BIDS:**

Bids received prior to the advertised hour of opening will be securely kept sealed by BPUB. The officer whose duty it is to open them will decide when the specified time has arrived, and no bid received thereafter will be considered; except that when a bid arrives by mail after the time fixed for opening, but before the public reading of all other bids is completed, and it is shown to the satisfaction of the OWNER that the non-arrival on time was due solely to delay in the mails for which the BIDDER was not responsible, such bid will be received and considered.

BIDDERS are cautioned that, while facsimile modifications of bids may be received as provided above, such modifications, if not explicit and if in any sense subject to misinterpretation, shall make the bid so modified or amended, subject to rejection for non-responsiveness.

**11. OPENING OF BIDS:**

At the time and place fixed for the public opening of bids, the OWNER will cause to be opened and publicly read aloud every bid received within the time set for receiving bids, irrespective of any irregularities therein. BIDDERS and other persons properly interested may be present, in person or by representative.

**12. WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS:**

Bids may be withdrawn on written, facsimile or electronic transmission request dispatched by the BIDDER in time for delivery in the normal course of business prior to the time fixed for bid opening; provided, that written confirmation of any facsimile withdrawal over the signature of the BIDDER is placed in the mail and postmarked prior to the time set for bid opening. The bid security of any BIDDER withdrawing the bid in accordance with the foregoing conditions will be returned promptly.

### **13. AWARD OF CONTRACT: REJECTION OF BIDS:**

The Contract will be awarded to the responsive and responsible BIDDER submitting the lowest bid complying with the conditions of the Legal Notice and Invitation for Bids. The BIDDER to whom the award is made will be notified at the earliest possible date. The OWNER, however, reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive any informality in bids received, whenever such rejection or waiver is in BPUB's interest.

The OWNER reserves the right to consider as not responsible, any BIDDER who does not habitually perform with his own forces the major portions of the work involved in construction of the improvements embraced in this proposed Contract. This provision is meant to prevent wholesale assignment and "brokering" of awarded contracts.

### **14. EXECUTION OF AGREEMENT: PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND:**

Subsequent to the Notice of Award and within ten (10) calendar days after the prescribed forms are presented for signature, the successful BIDDER shall execute and deliver to the OWNER an Agreement in the form included in the Contract Documents in such number of copies as the OWNER may require.

Having satisfied all conditions of award as set forth elsewhere in these Documents, the successful BIDDER shall, within the period specified in the preceding paragraph, furnish a Performance Bond and Payment Bond, in accordance with the following parameters:

- a.) For a Contract in excess of \$100,000.00, a Performance Bond shall be executed in the full amount of the Contract, conditioned upon the faithful and timely performance of the Work in accordance with the Plans, Specifications, and Contract Documents. Said Bond shall be solely for the protection of the OWNER.
- b.) For a Contract in excess of \$50,000.00, a Payment Bond shall be executed in the full amount of the Contract, solely for the protection of all proper claimants supplying labor and material in the prosecution of the Work provided for in the Contract, for the use of each such claimant perfecting a proper claim. Payment Bonds are required under Texas law, since no mechanics' liens are allowed against BPUB's public property assets.

When bonds are required, they shall serve as security for the faithful performance of the Contract, and for the payment of all persons, firms or corporations to whom the Contractor may become



legally indebted to for labor, materials, tools, equipment, or services of any nature, including utility and transportation services employed or used by him in performing the work. Such bonds shall be in the same form as that included in the Contract Documents and shall bear the same date as, or a date subsequent to that of the Agreement. The current power of attorney for the person who signs for any surety company shall be attached to such bonds. These bonds shall be signed by a guaranty or surety company legally authorized to do business in the State of Texas.

The failure of the successful BIDDER to execute such Agreement and to supply the required bonds and insurance certificates within ten (10) calendar days after the prescribed forms are presented for signature, or within such extended period as the OWNER may grant in writing, based upon reasons determined sufficient by the OWNER, shall constitute a default, and the OWNER may either award the contract to the next lowest responsive and responsible BIDDER, or re-advertise for bids, and may charge against the defaulting BIDDER the difference between the amount of the defaulted bid and the amount for which a final contract for the work is subsequently executed, irrespective of whether the amount thus due exceeds the amount of the bid bond. If a more favorable bid is received by re-advertising, the defaulting BIDDER shall have no claim against the OWNER for a bid bond refund.

**15. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES FOR FAILURE TO ENTER INTO CONTRACT:**

The successful BIDDER, upon his failure or refusal to execute and deliver the Contract, Bonds and insurance certificates required within ten (10) calendar days after he has received notice of the acceptance of his bid, shall forfeit to the OWNER, as mutually agreed to liquidated damages (and not as a penalty) for such failure or refusal, the security provided in the bid bond or otherwise deposited with his bid.

**16. TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

BIDDER agrees by submission of his bid to commence Work on the date to be specified in a written "Notice to Proceed" issued by the OWNER and to Substantially Complete the Project as provided in Article 3 of the Construction Agreement.

BIDDER agrees by submission of his bid to pay as mutually agreed to liquidated damages, and not as a penalty, the sum as provided in said Construction Agreement, Article 3.

**17. NOTICE OF SPECIAL CONDITIONS:**

Attention is particularly called to those parts of the Contract Documents and Specifications which address the following:

- A. Inspection and testing of materials.
- B. Insurance requirements.
- C. Wage and Hour Provisions.
- D. State Sales and Use Tax Exemption Provisions

**18. LAWS AND REGULATIONS:**

The BIDDER's attention is directed to the fact that all applicable federal, State and local laws, statutes, ordinances, codes and the rules and regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction over construction of the Project shall apply to the Contract throughout, and they will be mutually deemed to be included in the Contract, the same as though herein written out in full.

**19. EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY:**

Attention of BIDDERS is particularly called to the requirement for ensuring that employees and applicants for employment are not discriminated against because of their race, religion, gender, sexual preference, physically challenging condition or national origin.

**20. PRE-BID CONFERENCE:**

A pre-bid meeting between the OWNER, prospective bidders, suppliers, etc., will be held to answer any questions concerning the Work. No Addenda will be issued at this meeting. Subsequent thereto, if necessary to clear up any written questions, a written Addendum will be issued by the OWNER to all pre-bid conference attendees. The pre-bid meeting will be held at the place, time and date indicated in the Legal Notice. Interested parties are invited to attend. Attendance at the Pre-Bid Conference is not mandatory, but is recommended for all contractors and suppliers interested in bidding the Work for the Project.

**21. SUBMITTAL OF TRENCH SAFETY DESIGN:**

The apparent low BIDDER shall provide the OWNER with a Trench Safety System Plan and a certificate signed and sealed by a Registered Professional Engineer licensed by the State of Texas, within 21 calendar days after the date of the opening of Bids prior to award of the Contract. Failure to timely comply may disqualify BIDDER.

**22. INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED WITH BID:**

Each BIDDER shall submit with his bid pertinent information concerning proposed equipment and materials and proposed construction organization.

a) Equipment and Materials. In addition to the information submitted on the bid and bid data forms, each BIDDER shall submit all specifications, preliminary drawings, and similar descriptive information necessary to describe completely the equipment and materials he proposes to furnish.

The bid shall be based on using new equipment and materials which comply with the Specifications and Documents in every respect, unless existing equipment is specifically noted by OWNER for reuse. If alternate or "equal" equipment and materials are indicated in the bid, it shall be understood that the OWNER will have the option of selecting any one of the alternates so indicated and such selection shall not be a cause for extra contractor compensation or extension of time. OWNER specifically reserves the legal right to specify "sole source" equipment or materials in the Specifications when unique circumstances warrant.

- b) Contractor's Field Organization and Safety Record.
- (i) An organization chart showing the names of field management, supervisory, technical personnel, and number of employees/workforce available and the details of the management, supervisory, and technical organization which he proposes to use for this project. The successful BIDDER's organizational concept will be subject to the review and acceptance of the OWNER.
  - (ii) The experience record of the Contractor's field superintendent(s) shall be submitted with the bid.
  - (iii) The Contractor's job-safety record summary for the previous five (5) years
  - (iv) The two most recent year's Financial Statements
  - (v) List of three (3) projects completed by CONTRACTOR of both similar size and scope over the past five (5) years

### **23. PREFERENCE LAW:**

Bid evaluations will take into consideration any Preference Laws of the State of Texas, and any reciprocity laws of other states as they may be addressed by current Texas law.

### **24. SUBSURFACE GEOLOGIC CONDITIONS:**

Each BIDDER shall be responsible for determining prior to bidding, the types of subsurface materials which will be found in the event that any new footings and upright structural supports for the Project are required. If test borings have been made on the Project site by the BPUB or its consultants, the locations and logs of the test borings are bound as an appendix to these Specifications and Documents.

It is to be expressly understood and acknowledged by the BIDDER, that any information on subsurface geology made available by OWNER for BIDDER'S convenience shall not be a part of the Contract Documents and there is no expressed or implied guarantee of the data given, nor of the interpretation thereof.

All excavation for this Project will be unclassified and the BIDDER shall be responsible for investigating and satisfying himself of subsurface geologic conditions (including the presence or likelihood of encountering soils requiring dewatering, rock or rock-like materials) prior to submitting his bid, which shall include any and all costs BIDDER associates with avoiding, managing or removing said subsurface geologic conditions without claim for extra compensation against OWNER.

### **25. DISPOSAL OF EXCESS MATERIALS:**

After completion of this Project there may be in some instances an excess of spoil material or waste material left over. In such cases where there is an excess of material, BIDDER shall load and haul it away from the job site and dispose of it in a legal manner so as not to: trespass; adversely impact any protected wetlands; adversely impact the 100 year flood plain; adversely impact any endangered species; or otherwise create drainage diversions or impoundments. No

extra remuneration for this Work will be allowed.

**26. EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL MEASURES:**

The BIDDER is expected to conduct his Work in such a manner as to minimize any soil erosion or sediment runoff from the construction site. Earth cuts and fills shall have smooth, flat side slopes, as generally indicated on the PLANS, to preclude erosion of the soil. Such operations should be timed consistent with the actual need for doing the Work and only to leave raw, unprotected surfaces for a minimum of time.

Existing lawns are to remain intact as far as practical. Such areas as are disturbed shall be duly restored by the BIDDER to as good as or better than original condition using the same type of grass, shrubs, or cover as the original. The BIDDER shall be responsible for correcting any erosion that occurs at his sole cost without claim for extra compensation.

As construction progresses, and in accordance with State and federal laws regulating storm water runoff and management from construction sites greater than five acres in size, if applicable, (See: Section 405 of the Water Quality Act of 1987, Section 402(P) as amended), and at locations where erosion with sediment runoff occurs or is likely to occur, the BIDDER shall construct temporary ditches, perimeter siltation screens, retainage levees, drains, inlets, or other works to manage, prevent, or correct the possible conditions. Upon completion of the Work, such facilities shall be removed.

During construction, the BIDDER shall take the necessary precautions to see that erosion is controlled and sediment runoff is prevented so as to protect the quality of any neighboring water bodies.

**27. SAFETY PROVISIONS:**

BIDDER shall provide barricades, flares, warning signs, and/or flagmen so that danger and inconvenience to the OWNER, public, and any job site working personnel, will be mitigated. In addition to any other requirements of the Contract Documents, the BIDDER shall be responsible for familiarity and compliance with all Federal (OSHA), State, railroad and local safety rules, laws and requirements.

**28. PROTECTION OF PROPERTY AND EXISTING UTILITIES:**

Within developed areas, all public and private property along and adjacent to the BIDDER'S operations, including roads, driveways, lawns, yards, shrubs, drainage gradients, and trees, shall be adequately protected, and when damages occur, they shall be repaired, replaced, or renewed or otherwise put in a condition equal to, or better than, that which existed before the BIDDER caused the damage or removal.

An attempt has been made by BPUB to show all known existing utilities on the PLANS, but the possibility remains strong that some underground utilities may exist that have not been shown. The BIDDER, through mandatory contact with local utility owners, shall keep himself informed

and take such precautions as necessary to avoid utility damage and unsafe working conditions for employees.

## **29. WAGES AND HOURS:**

The most recent wage rate determination from the U.S. Department of Labor for Cameron County, Texas as amended within the previous three (3) years and as locally adopted by the BPUB, is a part of these Specifications and controls minimum wage, hour and any fringe benefits, with the exception that no wage shall be paid below \$8.00 as established locally by the BPUB.

A copy of the appropriate (building and/or heavy/highway) wage rate schedule(s) must be posted at the job site in both English and Spanish and kept posted in a conspicuous place on the site of the Project at all times during construction. The BIDDER shall familiarize himself with the included General Conditions Section entitled "Wage and Labor Standard Provisions - 100% Non-Federally Funded Construction." Copies of the wage rate schedule(s) are included herein, but the responsibility for initial posting and keeping same posted, rests upon the BIDDER.

## **30. GUARANTEE:**

The BIDDER shall warranty and guarantee the Work, equipment and materials for a period of at least one (1) year after date of final acceptance in writing by the OWNER. During this period, the BIDDER shall make any repairs and/or replacements of defective equipment and materials and corrections of Work due to poor workmanship, all as may be required for full compliance with the General Conditions, Plans and Specifications. This combined workmanship quality guarantee, and minimal equipment and materials warranty, shall apply to all matters reported by the OWNER in writing within said one (1) year period and this post-construction guarantee/warranty period shall be included in the coverage period set forth in the Performance Bond.

## **31. STATE SALES AND USE TAX EXEMPTION:**

Pursuant to 34 Texas Administrative Code 3.291, in order for the Brownsville PUB to continue to benefit from its status as a State Sales and Use Tax Exempt Organization, after August 14, 1991, construction contracts must be awarded on a "separated contract" basis. A "separated contract" is one that distinguishes the value of the tangible personal property (materials such as pipe, bricks, lumber, concrete, paint, etc.) to be physically incorporated into the Project realty, from the total Contract price. Under the "separated contract" format, the Contractor in effect becomes a "seller" to the Brownsville PUB of materials that are to be physically incorporated into the Project realty. As a "seller", the Contractor will issue a "Texas Certificate of Resale" to the supplier in lieu of paying the sales tax on materials at the time of purchase. The contractor will also issue a "Certificate of Exemption" to the supplier demonstrating that the personal property is being purchased for resale and that the resale is to the Brownsville PUB, which is a sales tax exempt entity under UTCA Tax Code Section 151.309(5). Contractors should be careful to consult the most recent guidelines of the State Comptroller of Public Accounts regarding the sales tax status of supplies and equipment that are used and/or consumed during project work (gas, oil, rental equipment), but that are not physically incorporated into the project realty. Such items are generally not tax exempt. Contractors that have questions about the implementation of this statute

are asked to inquire directly with the State Comptroller of Public Accounts, Tax Administration Division, State of Texas, Austin, Texas 78774. Bidders will not include any federal taxes in bid prices since the City of Brownsville and Brownsville PUB are exempt from payment of such federal taxes. "Texas Certificates of Exemption", "Texas Certificates of Resale" and "Texas Sales Tax Permits" are forms available to the Contractor through the regional offices of the State Comptroller of Public Accounts.

BID  
B025-20  
Place: BPUB Purchasing Department  
1495 Robinhood Dr.  
Due Date: April 9, 2020 at 5:00 PM

Bid of \_\_\_\_\_ hereinafter called "BIDDER," a \_\_\_\_\_ (insert type of legal entity e.g. corporation, partnership, individual with d/b/a, etc.) organized and existing under the laws of the State of \_\_\_\_\_.

To: the Public Utilities Board of the City of Brownsville, Texas, hereinafter called "OWNER."

Gentlemen:

The undersigned BIDDER, in compliance with your Invitation to Bid for the **River Pump No. 3 Forebay Structural Improvements (B025-20)**, having read and examined the Plans and Specifications with related Documents and visited the site of the proposed Work, and being familiar with all of the federal, state and local conditions surrounding the construction of the proposed project, including the availability of materials and labor, hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials, equipment and supplies, and to construct the project in accordance with the contract documents, within the time set forth herein, and at the Total Base Bid Amount prior to OWNER options on additive/deductive alternates of: (in words and numeric figures)

\_\_\_\_\_. These price(s) are to cover all expenses incurred in performing the Work required under the Contract Documents, of which this bid is a part. These price(s) are firm and shall not be subject to adjustment, provided this Bid is accepted by OWNER within ninety (90) calendar days after the time set for receipt of bids.

BIDDER hereby agrees to commence Work under this Contract on or before a date to be specified in a written "Notice to Proceed" to be issued by the OWNER.

BIDDER agrees to perform all Work for which he contracts as described in the Plans and Specifications for the unit prices and/or lump sums shown on the attached Bid Schedule.

**BID SCHEDULE  
BASE BID – B025-20  
BROWNSVILLE PUBLIC UTILITIES BOARD**

The Bidder, in compliance with the Invitation for Bids for the RIVER PUMP NO. 3 FOREBAY STRUCTURAL IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT, having examined the scope of work and written Specifications, hereby proposes to furnish construction services for the following Unit prices and lump sums.

<b>Item No.</b>	<b>Item Description</b>	<b>Qty.</b>	<b>Unit</b>	<b>Unit Cost</b>	<b>Total Cost</b>
1	<b>Mobilization and Demobilization</b> , as per Specification 01 71 30	LS	1		
2	<b>Control of Ground Water and Surface Water.</b> Furnish, install, and operate dewatering throughout the project as needed. Dispose of removed water. Complete in place. Specification 02 02 25.	LS	1		
3	<b>Furnish a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SW3P),</b> Engineered, Signed and Sealed	LS	1		
4	<b>Storm Water Pollution Prevention System,</b> In accordance with the approved SW3P Plan, Complete in place	LS	1		



5	<b>Furnish a Trench Excavation and Shoring Safety Plan, Engineered, Signed and Sealed.</b>	LS	1		
6	<b>Trench Excavation and Shoring Safety System,</b> In accordance with the approved Plan, Complete in place.	LS	1		
7	<b>Pipe Removal and Disposal.</b> Remove and Dispose of Existing 36 Inch Diameter RCP Pipe with Fittings and Thrust blocking. Specification 01 57 60. Specification 02 00 94.	LF	56		
8	<b>IPS 42 Inch HDPE Pipe,</b> PE 4710, AWWA C906, DR 17 Minimum 125 PSI. Installed as per the engineering drawings Sheet M-02 and Sheet SD-02, and ASTM D2487, ASTM D2774, and AWWA M55. Complete in place. Specification 33 05 33.	LF	56		
9	<b>45 Deg. HDPE Elbow Fitting.</b> IPS 42 Inch HDPE Pipe, PE 4710, AWWA C906, DR 17 Minimum 125 PSI. Butt fused. Complete in place. Specification 33 05 33.	EA	2		

10	<p><b>TIE-IN and HDPE-Steel Transition Fitting,</b>  IPS 42 Inch HDPE to Steel, Pre-Assembled at Manufacturer Facility, Field welded to existing steel pipe and butt fused to HDPE pipe respectively. Alternatively, DI flange adapter w/convoluted backing ring. Meeting AWWA M11 and AWWA M55. Minimum 125 PSI Rated. Seal tight, pull-out resistant.  Complete in place.  Specification 33 05 33.</p>	EA	1		
11	<p><b>Core and Tie-in to Concrete Tank.</b>  46 Inch Diameter Core on 12"-Thick Reinf. Concrete Tank Wall. Install S316 Stainless Steel NSF 61 LS-575 Link Seal, and NSF 61 Non-shrink Grout. As per Wall Penetration Detail, Sheet SD-02.  Complete in place.  Specification 03 82 14.  Specification 03 62 00.</p>	EA	1		
12	<p><b>Concrete Surface Preparation.</b>  Remove and repair spalling and unsound concrete and dispose of debris. Contractor to blast, or other approved means of abrasion, for an ICRI/CSP-3. Meet environmental, health, and safety regulations.  Specification 01 57 60.  Specification 02 00 94.  Specification 03 30 00.  Specification 03 36 00.  Specification 03 62 00.</p>	SF	783		

13	<p><b>Crack Repairs. Installation of Sikaflex 1a with Sikaflex Primer.</b></p> <p>Throughout inside of Concrete Tank within the Rehabilitation Limits as needed to cover all existing cracks, as per SD-01 Detail 4.</p> <p>Specification 03 40 00.</p>	LS	1		
14	<p><b>Application of Sikatop Seal 107,</b></p> <p>Throughout internal surface of Tank. Application of two coats is required at 40 mils per coat for a total dry-thickness of 80 mils.</p> <p>Waterproof Concrete Tank.</p> <p>Complete in place.</p> <p>Specification 03 36 00.</p>	SF	783		
15	<p><b>Construction Joints. Installation of Sikaflex 1a with Sikaflex Primer,</b> As per Details 2 and 3, SD-01 and Sheet S-01.</p> <p>Waterproof Concrete Tank.</p> <p>Complete in place.</p> <p>Specification 03 40 00.</p>	LF	134		
16	<p><b>Construction Joints. Installation of 8-Inch wide Sika Combiflex SG System with Sikadur 31 Hi-Mod Gel,</b> As per Details 5 through 9, Sheet SD-01.</p> <p>Waterproof Concrete Tank.</p> <p>Complete in place.</p> <p>Specification 03 40 00.</p>	LF	134		

**TOTAL AMOUNT OF BID (ITEMS 1-16):** \$ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(written in words)

NOTE: Quantities are estimated. The Brownsville PUB reserves the right to increase or decrease quantities as allowed by Texas law (plus or minus 25%) and as deemed necessary by OWNER, without impacting the quoted unit prices. Prospective bidders are encouraged to visit and assess the existing Project site and structures prior to submitting a bid.

BIDDER Acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

SUBCONTRACTORS. The undersigned BIDDER proposes that he will be responsible to perform major portions of the Work at the Project site with his own forces and that specific portions of the Work not performed by the undersigned will be subcontracted and performed by the following subcontractors.

Work Subcontracted	Name of Subcontractor
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

Bid amounts are to be legibly shown in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy, the unit price shown in words will govern.

The above unit prices shall include all labor, materials, excavation, bailing, shoring, removal, backfill, overhead, profit, insurance, etc., to cover the finished Work of the several kinds called for.

BIDDER understands that the OWNER reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any informalities in the bidding.

BIDDER agrees that this bid shall be good and may not be withdrawn for a period of ninety (90) calendar days after the scheduled bid opening.

The undersigned hereby declares that only the persons or firms interested in the bid as principal or principals are named herein, and that no other persons or firms than are herein mentioned have any interest in this Bid or in the Contract to be entered into; that this Bid is made without connection with any other person, company, or parties likewise submitting a bid or bid; and that it is in all respects for and in good faith, without collusion or fraud.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this bid, BIDDER will execute the formal Contract attached within ten (10) days and deliver the Bonds and Insurance Certificates as required under the GENERAL CONDITIONS. The Bid security attached in the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ (\$\_\_\_\_\_) is to become the property of the OWNER in the event the Contract, Bonds, and insurance certificates are not executed or delivered within the time above set forth, as mutually agreed to liquidated damages and not as a penalty for the delay and additional administrative expense to the OWNER caused thereby; otherwise the Bid security will be returned upon the signing of the Contract and delivering the approved Bonds and insurance certificates.

Seal affixed here if BID is by a Corporation:  
Respectfully submitted,

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature (failure to sign disqualifies bid)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

**BID BOND**

STATE OF TEXAS §

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

COUNTY OF CAMERON §

THAT WE, the undersigned, \_\_\_\_\_ as Principal, and \_\_\_\_\_ as Surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto the PUBLIC UTILITIES BOARD OF THE CITY OF BROWNSVILLE, TEXAS as OWNER in liquidated damages (not as a penalty) of \_\_\_\_\_ for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, successors and assigns.

Signed, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

The Condition of the above obligation is such that whereas the Principal has submitted to the OWNER a certain BID attached hereto and hereby made a part hereof to enter into a contract in writing, for **River Pump No. 3 Structural Improvements**.

NOW, THEREFORE,

- (a) If said BID shall be rejected, or
- (b) If said BID shall be accepted and the Principal shall execute and deliver a contract in the form of Agreement attached hereto (properly completed in accordance with said BID) and shall furnish payment and performance bonds for his faithful performance of said contract, and for the payment of all persons performing labor or furnishing materials in connection therewith, and shall furnish insurance certificates, and shall in all other respects perform the agreement created by the acceptance of said BID, then this obligation shall be void. Otherwise the same shall remain in force and effect, it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligations of said Surety and its BOND shall be in no way impaired or affected by an extension of the time within which the OWNER may accept such BID; and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and the Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, the day and year first set forth above.

Signed, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Principal

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety

By:\_\_\_\_\_

IMPORTANT - Surety companies executing BONDS must be legally authorized by the State Board of Insurance to transact business in the State of Texas, and be listed as approved federal sureties in the most recently issued (as of the date of legal notice) edition of the U. S. Treasury Circular 570.

## CONTRACTOR'S

### PRE-BID DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

All questions must be answered or your bid will be deemed non-responsive and subject to rejection. The data given must be clear and comprehensive. **This statement must be notarized.** If necessary, questions may be answered on separate attached sheets. The Bidder may submit any additional information he desires, so long as that information does not constitute a condition, qualification or exception to the Bid Submittal.

1. This Pre-Bid Disclosure Statement is submitted to the Brownsville Public Utilities Board by: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_ a Corporation, \_\_\_ a Partnership, \_\_\_ a Texas Joint Venture, or \_\_\_ an Individual.  
 Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Contractor's #: \_\_\_\_\_  
 City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip Code \_\_\_\_\_

2. Years in business under present business name: \_\_\_\_\_

3. Years of experience in construction work of the type called for in this contract as: A General Contractor \_\_\_\_\_, A Subcontractor \_\_\_\_\_.

4. What projects has your organization completed within the last five (5) years? List most recent FIRST.

Contract	Type of Work	Date Completed	Owners Name and Address	Amount

5. What projects does your organization have under way as of this date?

Contract	Type of Work	Date Completed	Owners Name and Address	Amount




6. Have you ever failed to complete any work awarded to you?  
 \_\_\_ Yes \_\_\_ No. If "Yes", state where and why. \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

7. Are you at present in any binding arbitrations and/or lawsuits involving construction work of any type?  
 \_\_\_ Yes \_\_\_ No. If "Yes", explain: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

8. Explain in detail the manner in which you have inspected the work and jobsite proposed in this contract: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

9. Explain in detail your plan or layout for performing the work proposed in this contract: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

10. If this contract is awarded to you, your company's office administrative manager for the work will be Mr. (Ms.) \_\_\_\_\_, and your resident construction superintendent will be Mr. (Ms.) \_\_\_\_\_.

11. What experience in this type of work does the individual designated as resident superintendent above have? \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

12. What portions of the work do you intend to subcontract? \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

13. What equipment do you own that is available for the proposed work?

Quantity	Description, Size Capacity, Etc.	Condition	Years in Service	Present Location

14. Have you received firm offers from suppliers or manufacturers for all major items of material and/or equipment within the price totals used in preparing your bid?\_\_ Yes \_\_ No

15. Attach resumes for the principal members of your organization, including the officers as well as the proposed superintendent for the project.

Credit available: \$ \_\_\_\_\_ Bank Reference: \_\_\_\_\_

Bonding Capacity available: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

The undersigned hereby authorizes and requests any person, firm or corporation to furnish any information requested by the Owner in verification of the recitals comprising this Pre-Bid Disclosure Statement.

The signatory of this questionnaire guarantees the truth and accuracy of all statements herein made and all answers herein expressed.

Dated this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_

COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

Subscribed and sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

My commission expires: \_\_\_\_\_

**SUBCONTRACTOR'S  
PRE-BID DISCLOSURE STATEMENT**

All questions must be answered or the general contractor's bid will be deemed non-responsive and subject to rejection. The data given must be clear and comprehensive. **This statement must be notarized.** If necessary, questions may be answered on separate attached sheets. The subcontractor may submit any additional information he desires.

1. This Pre-Bid Disclosure Statement is submitted to the Brownsville Public Utilities Board by: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_ a Corporation, \_\_ a Partnership, \_\_ a Texas Joint Venture, or \_\_ an Individual.

Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Contractor's #: \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip Code \_\_\_\_\_

2. Years in business under present business name: \_\_\_\_\_

3. Years of experience in construction work of the type called for in this contract as: A General Contractor \_\_\_\_\_, A Subcontractor \_\_\_\_\_.

4. Have you ever previously worked as a subcontractor for this general contractor?  
 \_\_Yes\_\_No; If yes, list the three most recent projects in which your company has served as a subcontractor to this general contractor.

\_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

5. What projects has your organization completed within the last five (5) years? List most recent FIRST.

Contract	Type of Work	Date Completed	Owners Name and Address	Amount

6. What projects does your organization have under way as of this date?

Contract	Type of Work	Date Completed	Owners Name and Address	Amount

7. Have you ever failed to complete any work awarded to you?

\_\_\_ Yes \_\_\_ No. If "Yes", state where and why. \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

8. Are you at present in any finding arbitrations and/or lawsuits involving construction work of any type?

\_\_\_ Yes \_\_\_ No. If "Yes", explain: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

9. Explain in detail the manner in which you have inspected the work and jobsite proposed in this contract: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

10. Explain in detail your plan or layout for performing the work proposed in this contract:

\_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

11. If this subcontract is awarded to you by the general contractor, your company's office administrative manager for the work will be Mr. (Ms.) \_\_\_\_\_,

and your resident construction superintendent will be Mr. (Ms.) \_\_\_\_\_.

12. What experience in this type of work does the individual designated as resident superintendent above have? \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

13. What portions of the work do you intend to subtier subcontract?  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

14. What equipment do you own that is available for the proposed work?

Quantity	Description, Size Capacity, Etc.	Condition	Years in Service	Present Location

15. Have you received firm offers from suppliers or manufacturers for all major items of material and/or equipment within the prices totals used in preparing your subcontractor bid?  
 \_\_\_ Yes \_\_\_ No

16. Attach resumes for the principal members of your organization, including the officers as well as the proposed superintendent for the project.

Credit available: \$ \_\_\_\_\_ Bank Reference: \_\_\_\_\_

Bonding Capacity available: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

The undersigned hereby authorizes and requests any person, firm or corporation to furnish any information requested by the Engineer and Owner in verification of the recitals comprising this Pre-Bid Disclosure Statement.

The signatory of this questionnaire guarantees the truth and accuracy of all statements herein made and all answers herein expressed.

Dated this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_

COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

Subscribed and sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

My commission expires: \_\_\_\_\_

## REQUIRED FORMS CHECKLIST

The following documents are to be submitted as a part of the Bid/RFP/RFQ document

NAME	FORM DESCRIPTION	SUBMITTED WITH BID	
		YES <input type="checkbox"/>	NO <input type="checkbox"/>
Required Forms (if applicable)	Acknowledgement Form	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Debarment Certificate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Ethic Statement	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Conflict of Interest Questionnaire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	W9 or W8 Form	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Direct Deposit Form	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Residence Certification Form	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Special Instructions (if applicable)	Bid Schedule/Cost sheet completed and signed	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Cashier Check or Bid Bond of 5% of Total Amount of Bid	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	OSHA 300 Log	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Contractor Pre-Bid Disclosure completed, signed and notarized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Sub-Contractor Pre-Bid Disclosure completed, signed, and notarized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
References	Complete the Previous Customer Reference Worksheet for each reference provided	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Addenda		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Prospective Bidders are respectfully reminded to completely read and thoroughly respond to the BPUB Instructions for Bidders and Pre-Bid Disclosure Statement. When BPUB evaluates the Bids, it reviews indices regarding the prospective contractors' responsibility to perform the project based upon prior job performances for BPUB and other public owners. Additionally, BPUB carefully reviews the prospective contractors' responsiveness to the BPUB Bid Advertisement. Bidders should thoroughly check their submittal for completeness prior to responding to BPUB. Do not imbalance your Bid line items to overload portions of the work. Remember to answer all written questions in the Pre-Bid Disclosure Statement and then notarize it when signing. Bidders are often required to submit OSHA 300 Logs from prior job performance records as well. BPUB can, has, and will reject Bids that fail the responsibility and/or responsiveness standards so as to protect the integrity of the bidding process for all participants. The Bidding community's compliance with these guideline standards will be appreciated by the BPUB.

**ETHICS STATEMENT**  
**(Complete and return with bid)**

The undersigned bidder, by signing and executing this bid, certifies and represents to the Brownsville Public Utilities Board that bidder has not offered, conferred or agreed to confer any pecuniary benefit, as defined by (1.07 (a) (6) of the Texas Penal Code, or any other thing of value as consideration for the receipt of information or any special treatment of advantage relating to this bid; the bidder also certifies and represents that the bidder has not offered, conferred or agreed to confer any pecuniary benefit or other thing of value as consideration for the recipient's decision, opinion, recommendation, vote or other exercise of discretion concerning this bid, the bidder certifies and represents that bidder has neither coerced nor attempted to influence the exercise of discretion by any officer, trustee, agent or employee of the Brownsville Public Utilities Board concerning this bid on the basis of any consideration not authorized by law; the bidder also certifies and represents that bidder has not received any information not available to other bidders so as to give the undersigned a preferential advantage with respect to this bid; the bidder further certifies and represents that bidder has not violated any state, federal, or local law, regulation or ordinance relating to bribery, improper influence, collusion or the like and that bidder will not in the future offer, confer, or agree to confer any pecuniary benefit or other thing of value of any officer, trustee, agent or employee of the Brownsville Public Utilities Board in return for the person having exercised their person's official discretion, power or duty with respect to this bid; the bidder certifies and represents that it has not now and will not in the future offer, confer, or agree to confer a pecuniary benefit or other thing of value to any officer, trustee, agent, or employee of the Brownsville Public Utilities Board in connection with information regarding this bid, the submission of this bid, the award of this bid or the performance, delivery or sale pursuant to this bid.

**THE VENDOR SHALL DEFEND, INDEMNIFY, AND HOLD HARMLESS THE CITY OF BROWNSVILLE AND THE BROWNSVILLE PUBLIC UTILITIES BOARD, ALL OF THEIR OFFICERS, AGENTS AND EMPLOYEES FROM AND AGAINST ALL CLAIMS, ACTIONS, SUITS, DEMANDS, PROCEEDING, COSTS, DAMAGES, AND LIABILITIES, ARISING OUT OF, CONNECTED WITH, OR RESULTING FROM ANY ACTS OR OMISSIONS OF CONTRACTOR OR ANY AGENT, EMPLOYEE, SUBCONTRACTOR, OR SUPPLIER OF CONTRACTOR IN THE EXECUTION OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS BID.**

I have read all of the specifications and general bid requirements and do hereby certify that all items submitted meet specifications.

COMPANY: \_\_\_\_\_

AGENT NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

AGENT SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

CITY: \_\_\_\_\_

STATE: \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP CODE: \_\_\_\_\_

TELEPHONE: \_\_\_\_\_ TELEFAX: \_\_\_\_\_

FEDERAL ID#: \_\_\_\_\_ AND/OR SOCIAL SECURITY #: \_\_\_\_\_

DEVIATIONS FROM SPECIFICATIONS IF ANY:

NOTE: QUESTIONS AND CONCERNS FROM PROSPECTIVE CONTRACTORS SHOULD BE RAISED WITH OWNER AND ITS CONSULTANT (IF APPLICABLE) AND RESOLVED IF POSSIBLE, PRIOR TO THE BID SUBMITTAL DATE. ANY LISTED DEVIATIONS IN A FINALLY SUBMITTED BID MAY ALLOW THE OWNER TO REJECT A BID AS NON-RESPONSIVE.



CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION,  
AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS  
**(Complete and Return with Bid)**

Name of Entity: \_\_\_\_\_

The prospective participant certifies to the best of their knowledge and belief that they and their principals:

- a) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- b) Have not within a three year period preceding this bid been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
- c) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a government entity (Federal, State, Local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (b) of this certification; and
- d) Have not within a three year period preceding this bid had one or more public transactions (Federal, State, Local) terminated for cause or default.

I understand that a false statement on this certification may be grounds for rejection of this bid or termination of the award. In addition, under 18 USC Section 1001, a false statement may result in a fine up to a \$10,000.00 or imprisonment for up to five (5) years, or both.

---

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title of Authorized Representative (Typed)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

---

I am unable to certify to the above statements. My explanation is attached.

**THIS FORM MUST BE COMPLETED IN ITS ENTIRETY & SUBMITTED WITH BID RESPONSE**

<b>CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE</b> For vendor doing business with local governmental entity		<b>FORM CIQ</b>
<p><b>This questionnaire reflects changes made to the law by H.B. 23, 84th Leg., Regular Session.</b></p> <p>This questionnaire is being filed in accordance with Chapter 176, Local Government Code, by a vendor who has a business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a) with a local governmental entity and the vendor meets requirements under Section 176.006(a).</p> <p>By law this questionnaire must be filed with the records administrator of the local governmental entity not later than the 7th business day after the date the vendor becomes aware of facts that require the statement to be filed. See Section 176.006(a-1), Local Government Code.</p> <p>A vendor commits an offense if the vendor knowingly violates Section 176.006, Local Government Code. An offense under this section is a misdemeanor.</p>	<b>OFFICE USE ONLY</b> <hr/> Date Received	
<p><b>1</b> Name of vendor who has a business relationship with local governmental entity.</p>		
<p><b>2</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Check this box if you are filing an update to a previously filed questionnaire. (The law requires that you file an updated completed questionnaire with the appropriate filing authority not later than the 7th business day after the date on which you became aware that the originally filed questionnaire was incomplete or inaccurate.)</p>		
<p><b>3</b> Name of local government officer about whom the information is being disclosed.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">_____</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Name of Officer</p>		
<p><b>4</b> Describe each employment or other business relationship with the local government officer, or a family member of the officer, as described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A). Also describe any family relationship with the local government officer. Complete subparts A and B for each employment or business relationship described. Attach additional pages to this Form CIQ as necessary.</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">A. Is the local government officer or a family member of the officer receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from the vendor?</p> <p style="margin-left: 80px;"> <input type="checkbox"/> Yes      <input type="checkbox"/> No                 </p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">B. Is the vendor receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from or at the direction of the local government officer or a family member of the officer AND the taxable income is not received from the local governmental entity?</p> <p style="margin-left: 80px;"> <input type="checkbox"/> Yes      <input type="checkbox"/> No                 </p>		
<p><b>5</b> Describe each employment or business relationship that the vendor named in Section 1 maintains with a corporation or other business entity with respect to which the local government officer serves as an officer or director, or holds an ownership interest of one percent or more.</p>		
<p><b>6</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Check this box if the vendor has given the local government officer or a family member of the officer one or more gifts as described in Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), excluding gifts described in Section 176.003(a-1).</p>		
<p><b>7</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;">                 _____                  Signature of vendor doing business with the governmental entity             </p> <p style="text-align: right; margin-right: 100px;">                 _____                  Date             </p>		

**CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE**  
**For vendor doing business with local governmental entity**

A complete copy of Chapter 176 of the Local Government Code may be found at <http://www.statutes.legis.state.tx.us/Docs/LG/htm/LG.176.htm>. For easy reference, below are some of the sections cited on this form.

**Local Government Code § 176.001(1-a):** "Business relationship" means a connection between two or more parties based on commercial activity of one of the parties. The term does not include a connection based on:

- (A) a transaction that is subject to rate or fee regulation by a federal, state, or local governmental entity or an agency of a federal, state, or local governmental entity;
- (B) a transaction conducted at a price and subject to terms available to the public; or
- (C) a purchase or lease of goods or services from a person that is chartered by a state or federal agency and that is subject to regular examination by, and reporting to, that agency.

**Local Government Code § 176.003(a)(2)(A) and (B):**

(a) A local government officer shall file a conflicts disclosure statement with respect to a vendor if:

\*\*\*

(2) the vendor:

(A) has an employment or other business relationship with the local government officer or a family member of the officer that results in the officer or family member receiving taxable income, other than investment income, that exceeds \$2,500 during the 12-month period preceding the date that the officer becomes aware that

(i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed;

or

(ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor;

(B) has given to the local government officer or a family member of the officer one or more gifts that have an aggregate value of more than \$100 in the 12-month period preceding the date the officer becomes aware that:

(i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed; or

(ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor.

**Local Government Code § 176.006(a) and (a-1)**

(a) A vendor shall file a completed conflict of interest questionnaire if the vendor has a business relationship with a local governmental entity and:

(1) has an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A);

(2) has given a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, one or more gifts with the aggregate value specified by Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), excluding any gift described by Section 176.003(a-1); or

(3) has a family relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity.

(a-1) The completed conflict of interest questionnaire must be filed with the appropriate records administrator not later than the seventh business day after the later of:

(1) the date that the vendor:

(A) begins discussions or negotiations to enter into a contract with the local governmental entity; or

(B) submits to the local governmental entity an application, response to a request for proposals or bids, correspondence, or another writing related to a potential contract with the local governmental entity; or

(2) the date the vendor becomes aware:

(A) of an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer, or a family member of the officer, described by Subsection (a);

(B) that the vendor has given one or more gifts described by Subsection (a); or

(C) of a family relationship with a local government officer.

**BROWNSVILLE PUBLIC UTILITIES BOARD**  
**RESIDENCE CERTIFICATION**

In accordance with Art. 601g, as passed by the 1985 Texas Legislature, the following will apply. The pertinent portion of the Act has been extracted and is as follows:

Section 1. (a)

(1) "Nonresident bidder" means a bidder whose principal place of business is not in this state, but excludes a contractor whose ultimate parent company or majority owner has its principal place of business in this state.

(2) "Texas resident bidder " means a bidder whose principal place of business is in this state, and includes a contractor whose ultimate parent company or majority owner has its principal place of business in this state.

Section 1. (b)

The state or governmental agency of the state may not award a contract for general construction, improvements, services, or public works projects or purchases of supplies, materials or equipment to a nonresident bidder unless the nonresident's bid is lower than the lowest bid submitted by a responsible Texas resident bidder by the same amount that a Texas resident bidder would be required to underbid a nonresident bidder to obtain a comparable contract in the state in which the nonresident's principal place of business is located.

I certify that  
(Company Name) is a **resident Texas bidder** as defined in Art. 601g.

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

I certify that  
(Company Name) is a **nonresident bidder** as defined in Art. 601g. and our principal place of business is: \_\_\_\_\_  
(City and State)

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Previous Customer Reference Worksheet**

Name of Customer:		Customer Contact:
Customer Address:		Customer Phone Number:
		Customer Email:
Name of Company Performing Referenced Work:		

What was the Period of Performance?		What was the Final Acceptance Date?
From:		
To:		
Dollar Value of Contract?		What Type of Contract?
\$ _____		<input type="checkbox"/> Firm Fixed Price
		<input type="checkbox"/> Time and Material
		<input type="checkbox"/> Not to Exceed
		<input type="checkbox"/> Cost Plus Fixed Fee
		<input type="checkbox"/> Other, Specify: _____

Provide a brief description of the work performed for this customer (add additional page if required)




## Direct Deposit Authorization Form

Dear Vendor,

The Brownsville Public Utilities Board (BPUB) is pleased to provide our vendors with the opportunity to receive payments directly through an Automated Clearing House (ACH). The ACH is an automated process that permits funds to be directly transferred to your financial institution. ACH will alleviate lost checks in the mail, potential mail fraud, and also expedite your payments upon payment terms. Whenever you enroll in ACH, the email address you provide below is automatically setup to receive electronic notifications when BPUB processes an ACH payment for you. If you are interested in this payment option please complete the information requested in this form and fax or mail back as indicated below. All fields are required.

New Application     
  Request Change     
  Request Cancellation

### Vendor Information

Business Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Tax ID Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Remit to Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
 City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip Code: \_\_\_\_\_

### Bank Information

Bank Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Bank Routing (ABA) Number (9 digit number): \_\_\_\_\_  
 Bank Account Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Please enclose one of the following for verification: <input type="checkbox"/> Voided Check <input type="checkbox"/> Specification form from bank	Check One: <input type="checkbox"/> Checking Account <input type="checkbox"/> Savings Account
---	---

### Authorization

I, \_\_\_\_\_, as an authorized signer for \_\_\_\_\_ do hereby authorize the BPUB to deposit payments by ACH directly into the above specified bank account and request payment notification to be sent to the recipient e-mail address below.

Authorized Signature	Title
Date	Electronic Notification E-Mail Address

Mail or Fax to:  
 Brownsville Public Utilities Board Attn: Finance Department  
 P.O. Box 3270 Brownsville, TX 78523-3270  
 Fax: (956) 574-6117

## Request for Taxpayer Identification Number and Certification

**Give Form to the  
requester. Do not  
send to the IRS.**

▶ Go to [www.irs.gov/FormW9](http://www.irs.gov/FormW9) for instructions and the latest information.

Print or type. See Specific Instructions on page 3.	<p><b>1</b> Name (as shown on your income tax return). Name is required on this line; do not leave this line blank.</p> <p><b>2</b> Business name/disregarded entity name, if different from above</p> <p><b>3</b> Check appropriate box for federal tax classification of the person whose name is entered on line 1. Check only <b>one</b> of the following seven boxes.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Individual/sole proprietor or single-member LLC      <input type="checkbox"/> C Corporation      <input type="checkbox"/> S Corporation      <input type="checkbox"/> Partnership      <input type="checkbox"/> Trust/estate</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Limited liability company. Enter the tax classification (C=C corporation, S=S corporation, P=Partnership) ▶ _____</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Check the appropriate box in the line above for the tax classification of the single-member owner. Do not check LLC if the LLC is classified as a single-member LLC that is disregarded from the owner unless the owner of the LLC is another LLC that is <b>not</b> disregarded from the owner for U.S. federal tax purposes. Otherwise, a single-member LLC that is disregarded from the owner should check the appropriate box for the tax classification of its owner.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Other (see instructions) ▶ _____</p> <p><b>5</b> Address (number, street, and apt. or suite no.) See instructions.</p> <p><b>6</b> City, state, and ZIP code</p> <p><b>7</b> List account number(s) here (optional)</p>	<p><b>4</b> Exemptions (codes apply only to certain entities, not individuals; see instructions on page 3):</p> <p>Exempt payee code (if any) _____</p> <p>Exemption from FATCA reporting code (if any) _____</p> <p><small>(Applies to accounts maintained outside the U.S.)</small></p> <p>Requester's name and address (optional)</p>
--	--	--

### Part I Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)

Enter your TIN in the appropriate box. The TIN provided must match the name given on line 1 to avoid backup withholding. For individuals, this is generally your social security number (SSN). However, for a resident alien, sole proprietor, or disregarded entity, see the instructions for Part I, later. For other entities, it is your employer identification number (EIN). If you do not have a number, see *How to get a TIN*, later.

**Note:** If the account is in more than one name, see the instructions for line 1. Also see *What Name and Number To Give the Requester* for guidelines on whose number to enter.

<b>Social security number</b>					
<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 25%; border: 1px solid black; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 2%; border: 1px solid black; text-align: center;">-</td> <td style="width: 25%; border: 1px solid black; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 2%; border: 1px solid black; text-align: center;">-</td> <td style="width: 46%; border: 1px solid black; height: 20px;"></td> </tr> </table>		-		-	
	-		-		
<b>or</b>					
<b>Employer identification number</b>					
<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 25%; border: 1px solid black; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 2%; border: 1px solid black; text-align: center;">-</td> <td style="width: 73%; border: 1px solid black; height: 20px;"></td> </tr> </table>		-			
	-				

### Part II Certification

Under penalties of perjury, I certify that:

1. The number shown on this form is my correct taxpayer identification number (or I am waiting for a number to be issued to me); and
2. I am not subject to backup withholding because: (a) I am exempt from backup withholding, or (b) I have not been notified by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) that I am subject to backup withholding as a result of a failure to report all interest or dividends, or (c) the IRS has notified me that I am no longer subject to backup withholding; and
3. I am a U.S. citizen or other U.S. person (defined below); and
4. The FATCA code(s) entered on this form (if any) indicating that I am exempt from FATCA reporting is correct.

**Certification instructions.** You must cross out item 2 above if you have been notified by the IRS that you are currently subject to backup withholding because you have failed to report all interest and dividends on your tax return. For real estate transactions, item 2 does not apply. For mortgage interest paid, acquisition or abandonment of secured property, cancellation of debt, contributions to an individual retirement arrangement (IRA), and generally, payments other than interest and dividends, you are not required to sign the certification, but you must provide your correct TIN. See the instructions for Part II, later.

<b>Sign Here</b>	Signature of U.S. person ▶ _____	Date ▶ _____
------------------	----------------------------------	--------------

### General Instructions

Section references are to the Internal Revenue Code unless otherwise noted.

**Future developments.** For the latest information about developments related to Form W-9 and its instructions, such as legislation enacted after they were published, go to [www.irs.gov/FormW9](http://www.irs.gov/FormW9).

### Purpose of Form

An individual or entity (Form W-9 requester) who is required to file an information return with the IRS must obtain your correct taxpayer identification number (TIN) which may be your social security number (SSN), individual taxpayer identification number (ITIN), adoption taxpayer identification number (ATIN), or employer identification number (EIN), to report on an information return the amount paid to you, or other amount reportable on an information return. Examples of information returns include, but are not limited to, the following.

- Form 1099-INT (interest earned or paid)

- Form 1099-DIV (dividends, including those from stocks or mutual funds)
- Form 1099-MISC (various types of income, prizes, awards, or gross proceeds)
- Form 1099-B (stock or mutual fund sales and certain other transactions by brokers)
- Form 1099-S (proceeds from real estate transactions)
- Form 1099-K (merchant card and third party network transactions)
- Form 1098 (home mortgage interest), 1098-E (student loan interest), 1098-T (tuition)
- Form 1099-C (canceled debt)
- Form 1099-A (acquisition or abandonment of secured property)

Use Form W-9 only if you are a U.S. person (including a resident alien), to provide your correct TIN.

*If you do not return Form W-9 to the requester with a TIN, you might be subject to backup withholding. See What is backup withholding, later.*

Form **W-8BEN-E**

(Rev. July 2017)  
Department of the Treasury  
Internal Revenue Service

**Certificate of Status of Beneficial Owner for  
United States Tax Withholding and Reporting (Entities)**

▶ For use by entities. Individuals must use Form W-8BEN. ▶ Section references are to the Internal Revenue Code.  
▶ Go to [www.irs.gov/FormW8BENE](http://www.irs.gov/FormW8BENE) for instructions and the latest information.  
▶ Give this form to the withholding agent or payer. Do not send to the IRS.

OMB No. 1545-1621

**Do NOT use this form for:**

- U.S. entity or U.S. citizen or resident . . . . . **W-9**
- A foreign individual . . . . . **W-8BEN (Individual) or Form 8233**
- A foreign individual or entity claiming that income is effectively connected with the conduct of trade or business within the U.S. (unless claiming treaty benefits) . . . . . **W-8ECI**
- A foreign partnership, a foreign simple trust, or a foreign grantor trust (unless claiming treaty benefits) (see instructions for exceptions) . . . . . **W-8IMY**
- A foreign government, international organization, foreign central bank of issue, foreign tax-exempt organization, foreign private foundation, or government of a U.S. possession claiming that income is effectively connected U.S. income or that is claiming the applicability of section(s) 115(2), 501(c), 892, 895, or 1443(b) (unless claiming treaty benefits) (see instructions for other exceptions) . . . . . **W-8ECI or W-8EXP**
- Any person acting as an intermediary (including a qualified intermediary acting as a qualified derivatives dealer) . . . . . **W-8IMY**

**Instead use Form:**

**Part I Identification of Beneficial Owner**

<p><b>1</b> Name of organization that is the beneficial owner</p>	<p><b>2</b> Country of incorporation or organization</p>												
<p><b>3</b> Name of disregarded entity receiving the payment (if applicable, see instructions)</p>													
<p><b>4</b> Chapter 3 Status (entity type) (Must check one box only):</p> <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Corporation</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Disregarded entity</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Partnership</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Simple trust</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Grantor trust</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Complex trust</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Estate</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Government</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Central Bank of Issue</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Tax-exempt organization</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Private foundation</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> International organization</td> </tr> </table> <p>If you entered disregarded entity, partnership, simple trust, or grantor trust above, is the entity a hybrid making a treaty claim? If "Yes" complete Part III. <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</span></p>		<input type="checkbox"/> Corporation	<input type="checkbox"/> Disregarded entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Partnership	<input type="checkbox"/> Simple trust	<input type="checkbox"/> Grantor trust	<input type="checkbox"/> Complex trust	<input type="checkbox"/> Estate	<input type="checkbox"/> Government	<input type="checkbox"/> Central Bank of Issue	<input type="checkbox"/> Tax-exempt organization	<input type="checkbox"/> Private foundation	<input type="checkbox"/> International organization
<input type="checkbox"/> Corporation	<input type="checkbox"/> Disregarded entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Partnership											
<input type="checkbox"/> Simple trust	<input type="checkbox"/> Grantor trust	<input type="checkbox"/> Complex trust											
<input type="checkbox"/> Estate	<input type="checkbox"/> Government	<input type="checkbox"/> Central Bank of Issue											
<input type="checkbox"/> Tax-exempt organization	<input type="checkbox"/> Private foundation	<input type="checkbox"/> International organization											
<p><b>5</b> Chapter 4 Status (FATCA status) (See instructions for details and complete the certification below for the entity's applicable status.)</p> <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; vertical-align: top;"> <input type="checkbox"/> Nonparticipating FFI (including an FFI related to a Reporting IGA FFI other than a deemed-compliant FFI, participating FFI, or exempt beneficial owner).   <input type="checkbox"/> Participating FFI.  <input type="checkbox"/> Reporting Model 1 FFI.  <input type="checkbox"/> Reporting Model 2 FFI.  <input type="checkbox"/> Registered deemed-compliant FFI (other than a reporting Model 1 FFI, sponsored FFI, or nonreporting IGA FFI covered in Part XII). See instructions.   <input type="checkbox"/> Sponsored FFI. Complete Part IV.  <input type="checkbox"/> Certified deemed-compliant nonregistering local bank. Complete Part V.  <input type="checkbox"/> Certified deemed-compliant FFI with only low-value accounts. Complete Part VI.  <input type="checkbox"/> Certified deemed-compliant sponsored, closely held investment vehicle. Complete Part VII.  <input type="checkbox"/> Certified deemed-compliant limited life debt investment entity. Complete Part VIII.  <input type="checkbox"/> Certain investment entities that do not maintain financial accounts. Complete Part IX.  <input type="checkbox"/> Owner-documented FFI. Complete Part X.  <input type="checkbox"/> Restricted distributor. Complete Part XI.             </td> <td style="width: 50%; vertical-align: top;"> <input type="checkbox"/> Nonreporting IGA FFI. Complete Part XII.  <input type="checkbox"/> Foreign government, government of a U.S. possession, or foreign central bank of issue. Complete Part XIII.   <input type="checkbox"/> International organization. Complete Part XIV.  <input type="checkbox"/> Exempt retirement plans. Complete Part XV.  <input type="checkbox"/> Entity wholly owned by exempt beneficial owners. Complete Part XVI.  <input type="checkbox"/> Territory financial institution. Complete Part XVII.  <input type="checkbox"/> Excepted nonfinancial group entity. Complete Part XVIII.  <input type="checkbox"/> Excepted nonfinancial start-up company. Complete Part XIX.  <input type="checkbox"/> Excepted nonfinancial entity in liquidation or bankruptcy. Complete Part XX.  <input type="checkbox"/> 501(c) organization. Complete Part XXI.  <input type="checkbox"/> Nonprofit organization. Complete Part XXII.  <input type="checkbox"/> Publicly traded NFFE or NFFE affiliate of a publicly traded corporation. Complete Part XXIII.  <input type="checkbox"/> Excepted territory NFFE. Complete Part XXIV.  <input type="checkbox"/> Active NFFE. Complete Part XXV.  <input type="checkbox"/> Passive NFFE. Complete Part XXVI.  <input type="checkbox"/> Excepted inter-affiliate FFI. Complete Part XXVII.  <input type="checkbox"/> Direct reporting NFFE.  <input type="checkbox"/> Sponsored direct reporting NFFE. Complete Part XXVIII.  <input type="checkbox"/> Account that is not a financial account.             </td> </tr> </table>		<input type="checkbox"/> Nonparticipating FFI (including an FFI related to a Reporting IGA FFI other than a deemed-compliant FFI, participating FFI, or exempt beneficial owner).  <input type="checkbox"/> Participating FFI. <input type="checkbox"/> Reporting Model 1 FFI. <input type="checkbox"/> Reporting Model 2 FFI. <input type="checkbox"/> Registered deemed-compliant FFI (other than a reporting Model 1 FFI, sponsored FFI, or nonreporting IGA FFI covered in Part XII). See instructions.  <input type="checkbox"/> Sponsored FFI. Complete Part IV. <input type="checkbox"/> Certified deemed-compliant nonregistering local bank. Complete Part V. <input type="checkbox"/> Certified deemed-compliant FFI with only low-value accounts. Complete Part VI. <input type="checkbox"/> Certified deemed-compliant sponsored, closely held investment vehicle. Complete Part VII. <input type="checkbox"/> Certified deemed-compliant limited life debt investment entity. Complete Part VIII. <input type="checkbox"/> Certain investment entities that do not maintain financial accounts. Complete Part IX. <input type="checkbox"/> Owner-documented FFI. Complete Part X. <input type="checkbox"/> Restricted distributor. Complete Part XI.	<input type="checkbox"/> Nonreporting IGA FFI. Complete Part XII. <input type="checkbox"/> Foreign government, government of a U.S. possession, or foreign central bank of issue. Complete Part XIII.  <input type="checkbox"/> International organization. Complete Part XIV. <input type="checkbox"/> Exempt retirement plans. Complete Part XV. <input type="checkbox"/> Entity wholly owned by exempt beneficial owners. Complete Part XVI. <input type="checkbox"/> Territory financial institution. Complete Part XVII. <input type="checkbox"/> Excepted nonfinancial group entity. Complete Part XVIII. <input type="checkbox"/> Excepted nonfinancial start-up company. Complete Part XIX. <input type="checkbox"/> Excepted nonfinancial entity in liquidation or bankruptcy. Complete Part XX. <input type="checkbox"/> 501(c) organization. Complete Part XXI. <input type="checkbox"/> Nonprofit organization. Complete Part XXII. <input type="checkbox"/> Publicly traded NFFE or NFFE affiliate of a publicly traded corporation. Complete Part XXIII. <input type="checkbox"/> Excepted territory NFFE. Complete Part XXIV. <input type="checkbox"/> Active NFFE. Complete Part XXV. <input type="checkbox"/> Passive NFFE. Complete Part XXVI. <input type="checkbox"/> Excepted inter-affiliate FFI. Complete Part XXVII. <input type="checkbox"/> Direct reporting NFFE. <input type="checkbox"/> Sponsored direct reporting NFFE. Complete Part XXVIII. <input type="checkbox"/> Account that is not a financial account.										
<input type="checkbox"/> Nonparticipating FFI (including an FFI related to a Reporting IGA FFI other than a deemed-compliant FFI, participating FFI, or exempt beneficial owner).  <input type="checkbox"/> Participating FFI. <input type="checkbox"/> Reporting Model 1 FFI. <input type="checkbox"/> Reporting Model 2 FFI. <input type="checkbox"/> Registered deemed-compliant FFI (other than a reporting Model 1 FFI, sponsored FFI, or nonreporting IGA FFI covered in Part XII). See instructions.  <input type="checkbox"/> Sponsored FFI. Complete Part IV. <input type="checkbox"/> Certified deemed-compliant nonregistering local bank. Complete Part V. <input type="checkbox"/> Certified deemed-compliant FFI with only low-value accounts. Complete Part VI. <input type="checkbox"/> Certified deemed-compliant sponsored, closely held investment vehicle. Complete Part VII. <input type="checkbox"/> Certified deemed-compliant limited life debt investment entity. Complete Part VIII. <input type="checkbox"/> Certain investment entities that do not maintain financial accounts. Complete Part IX. <input type="checkbox"/> Owner-documented FFI. Complete Part X. <input type="checkbox"/> Restricted distributor. Complete Part XI.	<input type="checkbox"/> Nonreporting IGA FFI. Complete Part XII. <input type="checkbox"/> Foreign government, government of a U.S. possession, or foreign central bank of issue. Complete Part XIII.  <input type="checkbox"/> International organization. Complete Part XIV. <input type="checkbox"/> Exempt retirement plans. Complete Part XV. <input type="checkbox"/> Entity wholly owned by exempt beneficial owners. Complete Part XVI. <input type="checkbox"/> Territory financial institution. Complete Part XVII. <input type="checkbox"/> Excepted nonfinancial group entity. Complete Part XVIII. <input type="checkbox"/> Excepted nonfinancial start-up company. Complete Part XIX. <input type="checkbox"/> Excepted nonfinancial entity in liquidation or bankruptcy. Complete Part XX. <input type="checkbox"/> 501(c) organization. Complete Part XXI. <input type="checkbox"/> Nonprofit organization. Complete Part XXII. <input type="checkbox"/> Publicly traded NFFE or NFFE affiliate of a publicly traded corporation. Complete Part XXIII. <input type="checkbox"/> Excepted territory NFFE. Complete Part XXIV. <input type="checkbox"/> Active NFFE. Complete Part XXV. <input type="checkbox"/> Passive NFFE. Complete Part XXVI. <input type="checkbox"/> Excepted inter-affiliate FFI. Complete Part XXVII. <input type="checkbox"/> Direct reporting NFFE. <input type="checkbox"/> Sponsored direct reporting NFFE. Complete Part XXVIII. <input type="checkbox"/> Account that is not a financial account.												
<p><b>6</b> Permanent residence address (street, apt. or suite no., or rural route). <b>Do not use a P.O. box or in-care-of address</b> (other than a registered address).</p> <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="width: 65%; border: none;">City or town, state or province. Include postal code where appropriate.</td> <td style="width: 35%; border: none;">Country</td> </tr> </table>		City or town, state or province. Include postal code where appropriate.	Country										
City or town, state or province. Include postal code where appropriate.	Country												
<p><b>7</b> Mailing address (if different from above)</p> <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="width: 65%; border: none;">City or town, state or province. Include postal code where appropriate.</td> <td style="width: 35%; border: none;">Country</td> </tr> </table>		City or town, state or province. Include postal code where appropriate.	Country										
City or town, state or province. Include postal code where appropriate.	Country												
<p><b>8</b> U.S. taxpayer identification number (TIN), if required</p>	<p><b>9a</b> GIIN</p>												
<p><b>10</b> Reference number(s) (see instructions)</p>													

**Note:** Please complete remainder of the form including signing the form in Part XXX.

**For Paperwork Reduction Act Notice, see separate instructions.**

Cat. No. 59689N

Form **W-8BEN-E** (Rev. 7-2017)



**NOTICE OF AWARD**

TO: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Project Description: **River Pump No.3 Forebay Structural Improvements**

Dear Sir/Madam:

The Owner has considered the BID submitted by you for the above-described Work in response to its Legal Notice and Invitation to Bid dated April 9, 2020 and Instruction to Bidders.

You are hereby notified that after any Owner adjustments to the Base Bid Amount to account for Owner options regarding additive and deductive alternates, your BID has been accepted in the final Contract Price amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_.

You are required by the Instructions to Bidders to execute the Construction Agreement and furnish any required Contractor's Performance Bond, Payment Bond and Certificates of Insurance within ten (10) calendar days from the date of this Notice to you.

In addition with the Bonds and Insurance Certificates, you must complete, execute, and submit a Contractor Job Safety Analysis (JSA) form. The JSA form is required prior to entering into a contractual agreement with the OWNER, and will be valid for a period of 30 days after which you must complete, execute and submit an updated JSA form. The completed JSA form is included as a part of the Contract Documents.

If you fail to execute this Agreement and furnish any required Bonds, Insurance Certificates, or other certifications within ten (10) days from the date of this Notice, Owner will be entitled to consider all your rights arising out of the Owner's acceptance of your BID as abandoned, and as a forfeiture of your BID BOND.

The Owner will be entitled to such other rights as may be granted by law and equity.

You are required to promptly sign and return an acknowledged copy of this NOTICE OF AWARD to the Owner.

Dated this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

**BROWNSVILLE PUBLIC UTILITIES BOARD OF THE  
CITY OF BROWNSVILLE, TEXAS**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: John S. Bruciak  
Title: General Manager / CEO

ACCEPTANCE OF NOTICE

Receipt of the above NOTICE OF AWARD is hereby acknowledged by:

\_\_\_\_\_ this \_\_\_\_ day  
of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTICE TO PROCEED**

TO:

ADDRESS:

Contract For: **River Pump No. 3 Forebay Structural Improvements**

---

You are notified that the Contract Time under the above Contract will commence to run on \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_. By that date, you are to start performing your obligations under the Contract Documents. In accordance with the Agreement, the date of Substantial Completion prior to final payment is \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

Before you may start any Work at the site, material submittals must be submitted and approved by the BPUB before a Purchase Order is issued and prior to the purchase and shipment of materials.

Brownsville Public Utilities Board:  
(Owner)

BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Authorized Signature)

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

NAME: John S. Bruciak

TITLE: General Manager/CEO

FOR: Brownsville Public Utilities Board

## CONSTRUCTION AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT is dated as of the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_, by and between the PUBLIC UTILITIES BOARD of the City of Brownsville, Texas (hereinafter called OWNER) and \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ an independent contractor, hereinafter called CONTRACTOR).

OWNER and CONTRACTOR, in consideration of the mutual covenants hereinafter set forth, agree as follows:

### Article 1. WORK.

CONTRACTOR shall furnish all of the material, supplies, tools, equipment, labor and other services necessary for the construction and Final Completion of the Work described herein and complete all the Work as specified or indicated in the Contract Documents for **RIVER PUMP NO. 3 FOREBAY STRUCTURAL IMPROVEMENTS (B025-20)**.

### Article 2. CONTRACT TIME

- 2.1 The Work shall be Substantially Completed and made ready for later final payment two hundred and forty (240) consecutive calendar days after the date when the Contract time commences to run as provided in paragraph 2.3 of the General Conditions and in the Notice to Proceed, and in accordance with paragraph 14.13 of the General Conditions.
- 2.2 **Liquidated Damages.** OWNER AND CONTRACTOR recognize that the **TIME OF PERFORMANCE IS OF THE ESSENCE** in this Agreement and that OWNER will suffer financial loss if the Work is not Substantially Complete within the time specified in paragraph 2.1 above, plus any extensions thereof allowed in accordance with Article 12 of the General Conditions. Both parties hereto also recognize the delays, expense and difficulties involved in proving in a legal proceeding the actual loss suffered by OWNER if the Work is not Substantially Complete on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring such proof, OWNER and CONTRACTOR agree that as liquidated damages, and not as a penalty, for the delay, CONTRACTOR shall pay OWNER Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00) for each consecutive calendar day that expires after the time specified in paragraph 2.1 for Substantial Completion.

### Article 3. CONTRACT PRICE.

3.1 CONTRACTOR shall perform the Work described in the Contract Documents for the amounts shown in the Bid Schedule, and OWNER shall pay CONTRACTOR in current funds based on the Bid Schedule.

### Article 4. PAYMENT PROCEDURES.

Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment in accordance with Article 14 of the

General Conditions. Applications for Payment will be processed by OWNER as provided for in the General Conditions.

4.1 Progress Payments. OWNER shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Price on the basis of CONTRACTOR's Applications for Payment on or about the Twentieth (20th) day after submittal of the Application for Payment each month as provided below. All progress payments shall be on the basis of the progress of the Work measured by the Schedule of Values provided for in paragraph 14.1 of the General Conditions.

4.1.1 Prior to Substantial Completion, progress payments shall be in an amount equal to 95% of the amount requested in the Application for Payment, with 5% remaining as retainage for the Project, to be released in accordance with paragraph 4.2.

4.1.2 Upon Substantial Completion, OWNER shall pay an amount sufficient to increase total payments to CONTRACTOR to 95% of the Contract price, less such amounts OWNER shall determine in accordance with paragraph 14.7 of the General Conditions.

4.2 **Final Payment.** Upon Final Completion and acceptance of the Work in accordance with paragraph 14.13 of the General Conditions, OWNER shall pay the remainder of the Contract price as provided in said paragraph 14.13.

Article 5. CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS.

In order to induce OWNER to enter into this Agreement, CONTRACTOR makes the following representations:

5.1 CONTRACTOR has familiarized himself with the nature and extent of the Contract Documents, Work, locality, and with all local conditions and federal, State and local laws, ordinances, rules and regulations that in any manner may affect cost, progress or performance of the Work.

5.2 CONTRACTOR has made or caused to be made examinations and investigations of information and the Project site as he deems necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price, within the Contract Time and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract Documents; and no additional examinations, investigations or similar data are or will be required by CONTRACTOR for such purposes.

5.3 CONTRACTOR has given OWNER written notice of all conflicts, errors or discrepancies that he has discovered in the Contract Documents and the written resolution thereof by OWNER is acceptable to CONTRACTOR.

5.4 CONTRACTOR is skilled and experienced in the type of work described in the Contract Documents.

Article 6. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

The Contract Documents which comprise the entire Agreement between OWNER and CONTRACTOR are attached to this Agreement, made a part hereof and consist of the following:

- 6.1 Legal Notice and Invitation to Bid
- 6.2 Instructions to Bidders
- 6.3 Bid and Bid Schedule
- 6.4 Bid Bond
- 6.5 Contractor's and Subcontractor's Pre-Bid Disclosure Statements
- 6.6 Notice of Award and Acceptance of Notice
- 6.7 Notice to Proceed
- 6.8 Agreement
- 6.9 Performance Bond
- 6.10 Payment Bond
- 6.11 General Conditions
- 6.12 Supplementary General Conditions
- 6.13 Technical Specifications
- 6.14 Addendum number(s) \_\_ (page \_\_).
- 6.15 CONTRACTOR's Certificate(s) of Insurance
- 6.16 Construction Drawings bearing the following general title: RIVER PUMP NO. 3 FOREBAY STRUCTURAL IMPROVEMENTS (B025-20) (Sheets G01 through SD02).
- 6.17 Any written modification, including Change Orders, duly delivered after execution of this Agreement.

There are no Contract Documents other than those listed above in this Article 6. The Contract Documents may only be altered, amended or repealed by a written Modification (as defined in Article 1 of the General Conditions).

Article 7. MISCELLANEOUS.

7.1 Terms used in this Agreement, which are defined in Article 1 of the General Conditions shall have the meanings indicated in the General Conditions.

7.2 No assignment by a party hereto of any rights under or interests in the Contract Documents will be binding on another party hereto without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and specifically, but without limitation, moneys that may become due and moneys that are due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract Documents.

7.3 OWNER and CONTRACTOR each binds himself, his partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party hereto, his partners, successors, assigns and

legal representatives in respect to all covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

7.4 The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of the Contract Documents.

7.5 This Agreement and the Contract Documents are subject to all applicable laws, statutes, codes, ordinances, rules and regulations.

7.6 In the event of default by CONTRACTOR under the Contract Documents, OWNER shall have all rights and remedies afforded to it at law or in equity to enforce the terms of the Contract Documents. The exercise of any one right or remedy shall be without prejudice to the enforcement of any other right or remedy allowed at law or in equity.

7.7 If any action at law or in equity is necessary by OWNER to enforce or interpret the terms of the Contract Documents, OWNER shall be entitled to reasonable attorneys' fees and costs and any necessary disbursements, in addition to any other relief to which the OWNER is entitled.

7.8 The Contract Documents constitute the entire agreement between the parties hereto and supersede all prior agreements, understandings, or oral communications between the parties. The Contract can only be modified or amended by written agreement of the parties.

7.9 These Contract Documents are governed by the laws of the State of Texas and the parties agree that venue for any lawsuits arising from these Contract Documents shall be set in Cameron County, Texas.

(THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have signed this Agreement in triplicate originals. One counterpart each has been delivered to OWNER and CONTRACTOR. All portions of the Contract Documents have been signed or identified by OWNER and CONTRACTOR. This Agreement will be effective on the date signed by the OWNER below.

BROWNSVILLE  
PUBLIC UTILITIES BOARD

CONTRACTOR

By: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: John S. Bruciak, P.E.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: General Manager/CEO

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

Address for giving notices:

Address for giving notices:

Attn: David Ramirez, P.E.

Attn: \_\_\_\_\_

1425 Robinhood Drive

\_\_\_\_\_

P. O. Box 3270

\_\_\_\_\_

Brownsville, TX 78521

\_\_\_\_\_

(956) 983-6348

\_\_\_\_\_

Contractor hereby acknowledges and understands that this is a "separated contract" pursuant to 34 T.A.C. 3.291. The following amount of money represents that part of the total Contract price representative of the value of tangible personal property to be physically incorporated into the Project realty: \$\_\_\_\_\_.

**[NOTE: SEE GENERAL CONDITIONS ARTICLE 6.15, "STATE SALES AND USE TAX EXEMPTION."]**



**PERFORMANCE BOND**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

THAT \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Contractor)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address of Contractor)

a \_\_\_\_\_  
(corporation, partnership, or individual)

hereinafter called Principal, and

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Surety)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address of Surety)

hereinafter called Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the PUBLIC UTILITIES BOARD of the City of Brownsville, Texas, hereinafter called OWNER, in liquidated damages (not as a penalty) of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_) in lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that whereas, the Principal entered into a certain Contract with the OWNER, dated the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_, a copy of which is hereto attached and made a part hereof, for the construction of the: **River Pump No.3 Forebay Structural Improvements.**

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall well, truly and faithfully perform its duties, all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of said Contract during the original term thereof, and any extensions thereof which may be granted by the OWNER, with or without notice to the Surety and during the one (1) year post-construction workmanship guaranty and materials/equipment warranty period, and if he shall satisfy all claims and demands incurred under such Contract, and **SHALL FULLY INDEMNIFY AND SAVE HARMLESS THE OWNER FROM ALL COSTS AND DAMAGES WHICH IT MAY SUFFER BY REASON OF FAILURE TO DO SO**, and shall reimburse and repay the OWNER all outlay and expense which the OWNER may incur in making good any default, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

PROVIDED, FURTHER, that the said surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no written change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract or to WORK to be performed thereunder, or the SPECIFICATIONS accompanying the same, shall in any ways affect its obligation on this BOND, and it does hereby waive notice of any such written change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract, or to the WORK, or to the SPECIFICATIONS.

PROVIDED, FURTHER, that no final settlement between the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR

shall abridge the right of any beneficiary hereunder, whose claim may be unsatisfied.

This bond is subject to and governed by Section 2253.02 of the Texas Government Code (Vernon's Texas Codes Annotated) and Article 7.19-1 of Vernon's Texas Insurance Code and all amendments thereto.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this instrument is executed in triplicate, each counterpart of which shall be deemed an original, this the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

ATTEST: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Principal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Principal) Secretary By: \_\_\_\_\_ (s)  
(Signature)

(SEAL)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Witness as to Principal) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Address) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address)

ATTEST: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Surety)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Surety) Secretary By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Attorney-in-Fact)

(SEAL)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Witness as to Surety) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Address) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address)

NOTE: Date of BOND must not be prior to date of Contract. If Contractor is a Partnership, all partners should execute BOND.

IMPORTANT: Surety companies executing BONDS must be legally authorized by the State Board of Insurance to transact business in the State of Texas.

ATTACH POWER OF ATTORNEY

**PAYMENT BOND**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

THAT \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Contractor)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address of Contractor)

a \_\_\_\_\_  
(corporation, partnership, or individual)

hereinafter called Principal, and

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Surety)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address of Surety)

hereinafter called Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the PUBLIC UTILITIES BOARD of the City of Brownsville, Texas, hereinafter called OWNER, in liquidated damages (not as a penalty) of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_) in lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that whereas, the Principal entered into a certain Contract with the OWNER, dated the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_, a copy of which is hereto attached and made a part hereof, for the construction of the: **River Pump No. 3 Forebay Structural Improvements.**

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall promptly make payment to all persons, firms, SUBCONTRACTORS, and corporations furnishing materials, for or performing labor in, the prosecution of the WORK provided for in such Contract, and any authorized extension or modification thereof, including all amounts due for materials, lubricants, oil, gasoline, repairs on machinery, equipment and tools, consumed or used in connection with the construction of such WORK, and all insurance premiums on said WORK, and for all labor, performed in such WORK whether by SUBCONTRACTOR or otherwise, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

PROVIDED, FURTHER, that the said surety, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that no written change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract or to WORK to be performed there under, or the SPECIFICATIONS accompanying the same, shall in any ways affect its obligation on this BOND, and it does hereby waive notice of any such written change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract, or to the WORK, or to the SPECIFICATIONS.

PROVIDED, FURTHER, that no final settlement between the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR shall abridge any remaining legal right of any beneficiary hereunder, whose timely filed and legally perfected claim may be unsatisfied.

This bond is subject to and governed by Section 2253.02 of the Texas Government Code (Vernon's Texas Codes Annotated) and Article 7.19-1 of Vernon's Texas Insurance Code and all amendments thereto.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this instrument is executed in triplicate, each counterpart of which shall be deemed an original, this the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

ATTEST: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Principal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Principal) Secretary By: \_\_\_\_\_ (s)  
(Signature)

(SEAL)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Witness as to Principal) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Address)  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address)  
\_\_\_\_\_

ATTEST: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Surety)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Surety) Secretary By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Attorney-in-Fact)

(SEAL)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Witness as to Surety) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Address)  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address)  
\_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Date of BOND must not be prior to date of Contract. If Contractor Partnership, all partners should execute BOND.

IMPORTANT: Surety companies executing BONDS must be legally authorized by the State Board of Insurance to transact business in the State of Texas.

ATTACH POWER OF ATTORNEY

INSERT CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE

**GENERAL CONDITIONS  
OF THE  
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

Prepared by  
The Public Utilities Board of the City of Brownsville, Texas  
as an Adaptation From the 1983 Base Document Prepared by

Engineers' Joint Contract Documents Committee

and originally

Issued and Published Jointly By:

PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS IN PRIVATE PRACTICE  
A practice division of the  
NATIONAL SOCIETY OF PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS

-----

AMERICAN CONSULTING ENGINEERS COUNCIL

-----

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS

-----

CONSTRUCTION SPECIFICATION INSTITUTE

The base document from which this adaptation was prepared  
(1983 edition) was approved and endorsed by:

The Associated General Contractors of America



## TABLE OF CONTENTS OF STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS

Article Number	Title
1	DEFINITIONS
2	PRELIMINARY MATTERS
3	CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING AND REUSE
4	AVAILABILITY OF LANDS: PHYSICAL CONDITIONS: REFERENCE POINTS
5	BONDS AND INSURANCE
6	CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES
7	OTHER WORK
8	OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES
9	ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION
10	CHANGES IN THE WORK
11	CHANGE OF CONTRACT PRICE
12	CHANGE OF CONTRACT TIME
13	WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE; TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK
14	PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION
15	SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION
16	TIME FOR SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES
17	MISCELLANEOUS

## GENERAL CONDITIONS

**SCOPE.** The Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract prepared by the National Society of Professional Engineers (NSPE-1910-8, 1983 Edition) as amended and adapted by the OWNER to meet local requirements, shall form a part of this Contract, together with the following Supplementary General Conditions. A copy of the locally amended Standard General Conditions (based upon NSPE-1910-8) is bound herewith. The following supplements modify, change, delete, or add to the General Conditions. Where any part of the General Conditions is modified or voided by these Articles, the unaltered provisions of that part shall remain in effect.

### ARTICLE 1. DEFINITIONS

Wherever used in these General Conditions or in the other Contract Documents, the following terms have the meanings indicated which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof:

**Addenda** - Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct or change the bidding documents or the Contract Documents. These Addenda are a part of the Contract Documents and modify the Drawings, Specifications or other bid documents as indicated. No verbal changes in the Work not depicted or described in writing shall be binding.

Supplements to, changes in, or corrections to the Drawings and/or Specifications issued in writing by OWNER during the period of bidding. These Addenda are a part of the Contract and modify the drawings and/or specifications as indicated. No verbal changes in the work as shown or described shall become binding.

**Agreement** - The written and signed short-form Agreement (Contract) between OWNER and CONTRACTOR covering the Work to be performed; other Contract Documents including these General Conditions are attached to the Agreement and made a part thereof as provided therein.

**Alternates.** Additions; deletions from; or changes to requirements for the Project, each of which shall be bid separately and shall be included in or deleted/deducted from the Contract at the discretion of OWNER.

**Application for Payment** - The form developed by OWNER which is to be used by CONTRACTOR in requesting interim progress or final Contract payments and which is to include such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.

**Bid** - The written offer or bid of the bidder submitted on the OWNER prescribed form setting forth in figures and in script, the prices for the Work to be performed.

**Bonds** - Bid, Performance and Payment Bonds and any other instruments of security.

**Calendar Day** - A calendar day of twenty-four hours is measured from midnight, to the next midnight, and shall constitute a single calendar day. Calendar days include Saturdays and Sundays. This is a Calendar Day Contract.

**Change Order** - A document developed by OWNER, which is signed by CONTRACTOR and OWNER and authorizes an addition, deletion or revision in the Work, or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Time, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement. Approved Change Orders are part of the Contract Documents.

**Contract Documents** - The Agreement, Addenda (which pertain to the Contract Documents), CONTRACTOR's Bid (including documentation accompanying the Bid and any post-Bid documentation submitted prior to the Notice of Award) when attached as an exhibit to the Agreement, the Bonds, these General Conditions, the Supplementary Conditions, the Specifications and the Drawings as the same are more specifically identified in the Agreement, together with all amendments, modifications, later approved Change Orders and supplements issued pursuant to paragraphs 3.4 and 3.5 on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement.

**Contract Price** - The moneys payable by OWNER to CONTRACTOR under the Contract Documents as stated in the Agreement (subject to the provisions of paragraph 11.9.1 in the case of Unit Price Work).

**Contract Time** - The number of days ("calendar" or "working" days computed as provided in paragraph 17.2) or the date specifically stated in the Agreement for the Substantial Completion of the Work.

**CONTRACTOR** - The person, firm or corporation with whom OWNER has entered into the Agreement to construct the Work.

**Defective** - An adjective which when modifying the word "Work" refers to "Work" that is unsatisfactory, faulty or deficient, or does not conform to, or comply with the Contract Documents, or does not meet the requirements of any inspection, referenced standard, test or approval referred to in the Contract Documents, or has been damaged prior to the time OWNER makes the final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by OWNER at Substantial Completion in accordance with paragraph 14.8 or 14.10).

**Drawings** - The drawings (plans) which depict the character, design, and scope of the Work to be performed and which have been prepared and/or approved by OWNER and are referred to in the Contract Documents.

**Effective Date of the Agreement** - The date indicated in the Agreement document upon which it becomes effective, but if no such date is indicated, it means the date on which the Agreement is signed by OWNER.

**Engineer**- The OWNER - designated Brownsville P.U.B. in-house staff registered professional person, named as the OWNER's engineering representative for the Project. There is no outside independent engineering consultant anticipated to be retained by OWNER for this Project.

**Field Order** - A written order issued by OWNER which orders minor changes or interpretations in the Work in accordance with paragraph 9.5, but which does not involve a change

in the Contract Price or the Contract Time.

**Furnish.** To supply at the jobsite the material, equipment, etc., referred to. Installation is not required of the supplier by the specifications, but shall be arranged for by the General CONTRACTOR.

**General Requirements** – Sections of Division 01 of the Specifications.

**Laws and Regulations;** Laws or Regulations - Federal and/or State Laws, rules, administrative agency regulations, local ordinances, local codes and/or court orders.

**Notice of Award** - The written notice by OWNER to the apparent successful bidder stating that upon compliance by the apparent successful bidder with the conditions precedent enumerated therein, within the time specified, OWNER will sign and deliver the Agreement.

**Notice to Proceed** - A written notice given by OWNER to CONTRACTOR fixing the date on which the Contract Time will commence to run and on which CONTRACTOR shall start to perform CONTRACTOR's obligations under the Contract Documents.

**OWNER** - The City of Brownsville, acting through its Public Utilities Board of the City of Brownsville, Texas and its authorized representatives.

**Partial Utilization** - Placing a portion of the Work in service for the benefit of the OWNER and for the purpose for which it is intended (or a related purpose) before reaching Substantial Completion for all the Work.

**Project** - The total construction of which the Work to be provided under the Contract Documents may be the whole, or a part as indicated elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

**Provide.** To furnish and install the material, equipment, etc. referred to, at the location shown or otherwise approved at the Project job-site.

Resident Project Representative - The authorized representative of OWNER who is assigned to periodically observe the site of the Project, or any part thereof, on behalf of OWNER.

**Shop Drawings** - All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules and other data which are specifically prepared by, or for CONTRACTOR, to illustrate some portion of the Work, and all illustrations, brochures, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, diagrams and other information prepared by a Supplier and submitted by CONTRACTOR, to illustrate material or equipment for some portion of the Work.

**Specifications** - Those portions of the Contract Documents consisting of written technical descriptions for the design configuration and/or performance standard of materials, equipment, any specified construction systems, standards and workmanship, as applied to the Work and certain administrative details applicable thereto.

**Standard Abbreviations.** Wherever reference is made to standard specifications,

standards of quality or performance, as established by a recognized national authority, the reference may be by initials and acronyms as generally recognized throughout the industry.

**Subcontractor** - An individual, firm or corporation having a direct contract with CONTRACTOR, or with any other Subcontractor (subtier), for the performance of a part of the Work at the Project site.

**Substantial Completion** - (See generally paragraph 14.8) The Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of OWNER as evidenced by its definitive written and signed certificate of Substantial Completion, it is apparently sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or specified part) can be utilized for the OWNER's purposes for which it is intended; or if there is no such certificate issued, when final payment is due in accordance with paragraph 14.13. The terms "Substantially Complete" and "Substantially Completed" as applied to any Work refer to the Substantial Completion thereof.

**Supplementary Conditions** - The part of the Contract Documents which amends or supplements these General Conditions.

**Supplier** - A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, materialman or third-party vendor.

**Underground Facilities** - All pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels or other such facilities or attachments, and any outer encasements containing such facilities (vaults) which have been installed underground to furnish/transport any of the following services or materials: electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other related data communications, cable television, sewage, storm drainage, traffic or other electronic control systems or potable water.

**Unit Price Work** - Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices for OWNER estimated quantities.

**Work** - The entire completed construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof, required to be furnished by the CONTRACTOR under the Contract Documents. Work is the result of performing services, furnishing labor and furnishing and incorporating materials and equipment into the construction, all as required by the Contract Documents.

**Work Directive Change** - A written directive to CONTRACTOR, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement and signed by OWNER, ordering an addition, deletion or revision in the Work, or responding to differing or unforeseen physical conditions under which the Work is to be performed as provided in paragraph 4.2 or 4.3 or to emergencies under paragraph 6.22. A Work Directive Change may not change the Contract Price or the Contract Time, but is evidence that the parties expect that the change directed or documented by a Work Directive Change will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order following negotiations by the parties as to its effect, if any, on the Contract Price or Contract Time as provided in paragraph 10.2.

**Working Day**. A week day (Monday through Friday only, inclusive) in which weather conditions are such that Work can be performed in a normal manner. Weekends (Saturday,

Sunday) and holidays shall not be considered working days. This Contract is not a Working Day Contract.

**Written Amendment** - A written amendment of the Contract Documents, signed by OWNER and CONTRACTOR on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement and normally dealing with the non-engineering or non-technical (commercial terms, legal provisions, etc.), rather than strictly Work-related, aspects of the Contract Documents. Written Amendments are normally embodied in a Change Order once construction commences.

## **ARTICLE 2. PRELIMINARY MATTERS**

### **Delivery of Bonds:**

2.1 When CONTRACTOR delivers the executed Agreements to OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall also deliver to OWNER such Bonds as CONTRACTOR may be required to furnish in accordance with paragraph 5.1.

### **Copies of Documents:**

2.2 OWNER shall furnish to CONTRACTOR up to five (5) copies (unless otherwise specified in the Supplementary Conditions) of the Contract Documents as are reasonably necessary for the execution of the Work. Additional copies will be furnished to CONTRACTOR, upon request, at the cost of reproduction reimbursable to OWNER.

### **Commencement of Contract Time; Notice to Proceed:**

2.3 The Contract Time will commence to run on the date indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given by Owner at any time after the Effective Date of the Agreement. The CONTRACTOR might not yet be actually performing Work after Contract Time commences.

### **Starting the Project:**

2.4 CONTRACTOR is obligated to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Time commences to run, but no Work shall be done at the Project site prior to the date on which the Contract Time commences to run per the Notice to Proceed.

### **Before Starting Construction:**

2.5 Before undertaking each part of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents and check and verify pertinent figures shown thereon and all applicable field measurements. CONTRACTOR shall promptly report in writing to OWNER any conflict, error or discrepancy which CONTRACTOR may discover and shall obtain a written interpretation or clarification from OWNER's Engineer before proceeding with any Work affected thereby, however CONTRACTOR shall not be liable to OWNER for failure to report any conflict, error or discrepancy in the Contract Documents, unless CONTRACTOR had actual knowledge thereof or should reasonably have known thereof pursuant to customary construction industry

standards.

2.6 Within ten (10) calendar days after the Effective Date of the Agreement (unless otherwise specified in the General Requirements), CONTRACTOR shall submit to OWNER for review:

2.6.1 an estimated Work Progress Schedule indicating the starting and completion dates of the various critical stages of the Work; and

a preliminary schedule of Shop Drawing submissions; and

2.6.2 a preliminary Schedule of Values for all of the Work, which will include quantities and prices of items aggregating the total Contract Price and will subdivide the Work into logical component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during construction. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work which will be automatically confirmed in writing by CONTRACTOR at the time of submission to OWNER.

2.7 By the tenth (10th) calendar day after award of the Contract by OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall deliver to OWNER original certificates (and any other evidence of insurance requested by OWNER) which CONTRACTOR is required to purchase and maintain in accordance with Article 5.

**Preconstruction Conference:**

2.8 After the Effective Date of the Agreement, but before CONTRACTOR starts the Work at the Project site, a mandatory conference attended by CONTRACTOR, OWNER and others as appropriate, will be held to discuss the Schedules referred to in paragraph 2.6, to discuss procedures for handling Shop Drawings and other submittals and for processing Applications for Payment; and to establish a working and pragmatic understanding among the parties as to the general progress and administration of the Work.

**Finalizing Schedules:**

2.9 At least ten (10) calendar days before submission of the first Application for Payment, a mandatory conference attended by CONTRACTOR, OWNER and others as appropriate, will be held to finalize the Schedules submitted in accordance with paragraph 2.6. The finalized Progress Schedule will be made acceptable to OWNER as providing an orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Time, but such OWNER acceptance will neither impose on OWNER responsibility for the progress or scheduling of the Work, nor relieve CONTRACTOR from full responsibility therefore. The finalized Schedule of Shop Drawing submissions will be acceptable to OWNER's Engineer as providing a workable arrangement for processing the submissions for review. The finalized Schedule of Values will be made acceptable to OWNER's Engineer as to form and substance.

**ARTICLE 3. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING, REUSE**

**Intent:**

3.1 The Contract Documents comprise the entire agreement between OWNER and CONTRACTOR concerning the Work. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is called for by one is as binding as if called for by all. The Contract Documents will be construed in accordance with the law of Cameron County, Texas.

3.2 It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete Project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Any Work, materials or equipment that may reasonably be inferred from the Contract Documents as being required of CONTRACTOR to produce the OWNER'S intended result will be supplied by CONTRACTOR, whether or not specifically called for. When words which have a well-known technical or trade meaning are used to describe Work, materials or equipment, such words shall be interpreted in accordance with that meaning. Reference to standard specifications, manuals or codes of any technical society, organization or association, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the latest amended standard specification, manual, code or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or, on the Effective Date of the Agreement, if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated. However, no provision of any referenced standard specification, manual or code (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference in the Contract Documents) shall be effective to change the duties and responsibilities of OWNER, CONTRACTOR, or any of their consultants, agents or employees from those set forth in the Contract Documents. Clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents shall be issued by OWNER's Engineer in writing as provided in paragraph 9.4.

3.3 If, during the performance of the Work, CONTRACTOR finds a conflict, error or discrepancy in the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall so report to OWNER's Engineer in writing immediately, and before proceeding with the Work affected thereby, and CONTRACTOR shall obtain a written interpretation or clarification from OWNER's Engineer, however, CONTRACTOR shall not be liable to OWNER for failure to report any conflict, error or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless CONTRACTOR had actual knowledge thereof, or should reasonably have known thereof pursuant to customary construction industry standards.

**Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents:**

3.4 The Contract Documents may be amended to provide for additions, deletions and revisions in the Work or to modify the terms and conditions thereof in one or more of the following written ways:

- 3.4.1 a formal Written Amendment,
- 3.4.2 a Change Order (pursuant to paragraph 10.4), or
- 3.4.3 a Work Directive Change (pursuant to paragraph 10.1).

As indicated in paragraphs 11.2 and 12.1, Contract Price and Contract Time may only be changed by a Change Order or a Written Amendment.



3.5 In addition, the requirements of the Contract Documents may be supplemented, and minor variations and deviations in the Work may be authorized, in one or more of the following ways:

3.5.1 a Field Order (pursuant to paragraph 9.5),

3.5.2 OWNER Engineer's approval of a Shop Drawing or sample (pursuant to paragraphs 6.26 and 6.27), or

3.5.3 OWNER Engineer's written interpretation or clarification (pursuant to paragraph 9.4).

**Reuse of Documents:**

3.6 Neither CONTRACTOR nor any Subcontractor or Supplier, or other person or organization performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct contract or Project involvement with OWNER, shall have or acquire any title to, or ownership rights in, any of the Drawings, Specifications or other Contract Documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of OWNER's Engineer, and they shall not reuse any of them on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of OWNER and specific written verification or adaptation by OWNER's Engineer. All Drawings, Specifications or other Documents (or copies of any thereof) are upon completion of the Project to become the property of OWNER. Further use thereof without written consent of OWNER and OWNER'S Engineer is prohibited and solely at the risk of the user.

**ARTICLE 4. AVAILABILITY OF LANDS: PHYSICAL CONDITIONS: REFERENCE POINTS**

**Availability of Lands:**

4.1 OWNER shall furnish, as indicated in the Contract Documents, the lands upon which the Work is to be performed, rights-of-way, licenses and easements for access thereto and such other lands which are specifically designated by OWNER for the use of CONTRACTOR. Easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities will be obtained and paid for by OWNER, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. If CONTRACTOR believes that any delay in OWNER's furnishing of these lands, rights-of-way, licenses or easements entitles CONTRACTOR to an extension of the Contract Time, CONTRACTOR may make a claim therefore as provided in Article 12. CONTRACTOR shall provide at his sole cost and option for any and all additional lands and access thereto not specifically provided by OWNER that CONTRACTOR may perceive are required for staging, temporary construction facilities, or storage of materials and equipment.

**4.2 Physical Condition:**

4.2.1 Explorations and Reports: Reference is made to the Supplementary

Conditions for any identification of any reports of geotechnical explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at the Project site that may have been utilized by OWNER's Engineer in preparation of the Contract Documents. Any of these geotechnical Explorations and Reports are expressly not part of these Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR may not rely upon the accuracy of the technical data contained in any such reports, nor upon non-technical data, interpretations or opinions contained therein or for the completeness thereof for CONTRACTOR's purposes. Except as indicated in the immediately preceding sentence and in paragraph 4.2.6, CONTRACTOR shall have full responsibility with respect to exploring, testing and encountering any subsurface conditions at the Project site.

4.2.2 **Existing Structures:** Reference is made to the Supplementary Conditions for any identification of those Drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface or subsurface structures (except Underground Facilities referred to in paragraph 4.3) which are at or contiguous to the Project site that have been utilized by OWNER's Engineer in preparation of the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR may rely upon the accuracy of the technical data actually contained in such drawings, but not for the current conditions or completeness thereof for CONTRACTOR's purposes. Except as indicated in the immediately preceding sentence and in paragraph 4.2.6, CONTRACTOR shall have full responsibility with respect to current locating, verification, investigation of, and encountering physical conditions in or relating to such structures.

4.2.3. **Report of Differing Conditions:** If CONTRACTOR believes that:

4.2.3.1 any technical data on which CONTRACTOR is entitled to rely as provided in paragraphs 4.2.1 and 4.2.2 is inaccurate, or

4.2.3.2 any physical condition uncovered or revealed at the Project site differs materially from that indicated, reflected or referred to in the Contract Documents,

CONTRACTOR shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as permitted by paragraph 6.22), notify OWNER's field representative and OWNER's Engineer in writing about the inaccuracy or difference.

4.2.4 **OWNER's Review:** OWNER's Engineer will promptly review the pertinent conditions, determine the necessity of either CONTRACTOR or OWNER obtaining additional physical or geotechnical explorations or tests with respect thereto, and advise CONTRACTOR in writing of the findings and conclusions.

4.2.5 **Possible Document Change:** If OWNER's Engineer concludes that there is a material error in the Contract Documents, or that because of newly discovered, latent physical conditions, a change in the Contract Documents is required, a Work Directive Change or a Change Order may be issued as provided in Article 10 to reflect and document the consequences of the inaccuracy or difference.

4.2.6 **Possible Price and Time Adjustments:** In each such case, an increase or decrease in the Contract Price or an extension or shortening of the Contract Time, or any combination thereof, may be allowable to the extent that they are attributable to any such inaccuracy or difference. If OWNER and CONTRACTOR are unable to agree as to the amount

or length thereof, a CONTRACTOR claim may be made therefore as provided in Articles 11 and 12. All increases or decreases in the Contract Price shall be governed by all State and local statutes, codes, laws, ordinances, rules and regulations governing public competitive bidding and Change Orders.

## Physical Conditions

### 4.3 Underground Facilities:

4.3.1 **Shown or Indicated:** The information and data shown or indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or contiguous to the Project site is only based on existing available information and data furnished to OWNER by the owners of such Underground Facilities, (utilities, pipeline companies, railroads, etc.) or by others. Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions:

4.3.1.1 OWNER shall not be responsible for the actual current conditions, accuracy or completeness of any such third-party information or data; and,

4.3.1.2 CONTRACTOR shall have full responsibility for reviewing and checking all such current information and data; for locating all current Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, for coordination of the Work with the owners of such Underground Facilities during construction; for the safety and protection thereof as provided in paragraph 6.20 and; paying for the repair of any damage thereto resulting from the Work; the cost of all of which will be mutually considered between OWNER and CONTRACTOR as having been included in the CONTRACTOR'S original Contract Price.

4.3.2 Not Shown or Indicated: If an Underground Facility is uncovered or revealed at or contiguous to the Project site which was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, and which CONTRACTOR could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of under customary construction industry standards, CONTRACTOR shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before performing any Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as permitted by paragraph 6.22), identify the owner of such Underground Facility and give written notice thereof to that owner and to OWNER's Engineer. OWNER's Engineer will promptly review the Underground Facility to determine the extent to which the Contract Documents should be modified to reflect and document the consequences of the existence of the Underground Facility, and the Contract Documents may be amended or supplemented to the extent necessary. During such time, CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility as provided in paragraph 6.20. CONTRACTOR may be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, or both, to the extent that they are attributable to the existence of any Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, and which CONTRACTOR could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of pursuant to customary construction industry standards. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or length thereof, CONTRACTOR may make a claim therefore as provided in Articles 11 and 12. All increases or decreases in the Contract Price shall be governed by all State and local statutes, codes, laws, ordinances, rules and regulations governing public competitive bidding and Change Orders.

## **Reference Points:**

4.4. OWNER shall provide CONTRACTOR with any reasonably current and existing engineering surveys to assist CONTRACTOR to establish reference points for construction, which in OWNER Engineer's judgment are adequate to enable a skilled CONTRACTOR to proceed with the Work pursuant to customary construction industry standards. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for laying out the Work (unless otherwise specifically specified by OWNER in the General Requirements), and shall protect and preserve the established reference points and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of OWNER. CONTRACTOR shall report to OWNER's Engineer whenever any reference point is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points by professionally qualified personnel.

## **ARTICLE 5. BONDS AND INSURANCE**

### **Performance and Payment Bonds:**

For a Contract in excess of \$100,000.00, a Performance Bond shall be executed in the full amount of the Contract conditioned upon the faithful performance of the Work in accordance with the Plans, Specifications and Contract Documents. Said Bond shall be solely for the protection of the OWNER.

For a Contract in excess of \$50,000.00, a Payment Bond shall be executed in the full amount of the Contract, solely for the primary protection of all proper claimants against the surety for payment in supplying labor and material in the prosecution of the Work provided for in the Contract, for the use of each such claimant timely perfecting a proper claim against surety.

5.1 CONTRACTOR shall furnish Performance and Payment Bonds, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price as security for the faithful performance of the Work and payment of all CONTRACTOR's labor, materials and supply obligations under the Contract Documents. **These bonds shall remain in effect at least until one year after the date when final payment becomes due**, except as otherwise provided by Law or Regulation or by the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall also furnish any such other Bonds as may be required by the Supplementary Conditions. All Bonds shall be in the forms prescribed by Law or Regulation or by the Contract Documents and be executed by such sureties as are authorized to do business in the State of Texas. All Bonds signed by an agent must be accompanied by a certified copy of the authority to act on behalf of the surety.

5.2 If the surety on any Bond furnished by CONTRACTOR is declared a bankrupt or becomes insolvent, or its right to do business is terminated in Texas or it ceases to meet the requirements of paragraph 5.1, CONTRACTOR shall within five (5) calendar days thereafter substitute another Bond or surety, both of which must be acceptable to OWNER.

### **Contractor's Liability Insurance:**

5.3 CONTRACTOR shall purchase and maintain such commercial general liability and

other insurance coverages as are appropriate for the Work being performed and furnished, and as will provide protection from claims set forth below which may arise out of, or result from, CONTRACTOR's performance and furnishing of the Work and CONTRACTOR's other obligations under the Contract Documents; whether it is to be performed or furnished by CONTRACTOR, by any Subcontractor, by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform or furnish any of the Work; or by anyone for whose acts and/or omissions any of them may be liable:

5.3.1 Claims under workers' compensation, disability benefits and other similar employee benefit acts. This is a Texas public works Contract and rejection of the worker's compensation act, and thereby substituting a CONTRACTOR'S self-insurance reserve, is specifically disallowed.

5.3.2 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of CONTRACTOR's employees traditionally covered by employer's liability insurance;

5.3.3 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than CONTRACTOR's employees;

5.3.4 Claims for damages insured by personal injury liability coverage which are sustained (a) by any person as a result of an offense directly or indirectly related to the employment of such person by CONTRACTOR; or (b) by any other person for any other reason;

5.3.5 Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property wherever located, including loss of use resulting there from;

5.3.6 Claims arising out of operation of Laws or Regulations for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or for damage to property; and

5.3.7 Claims for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance or use of any owned or hired motor vehicle.

The various insurance coverages required by these paragraphs 5.3 and 5.6 shall include the specific type coverage and be written for not less than the limits of liability and coverage amounts provided herein below or in the Supplementary Conditions, or required by law, whichever is greater. The commercial general liability insurance shall include completed operations insurance. All of the policies of insurance so required to be purchased and maintained (or the certificates or other evidence thereof) shall be of an "occurrence"-type, when applicable, and shall contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, materially changed or renewal refused until at least (30) thirty days prior written notice has been given to OWNER by certified mail. All such insurance shall remain in effect until final payment and at all times thereafter when CONTRACTOR may be correcting, removing or replacing defective Work in accordance with paragraph 13.12. In addition, CONTRACTOR shall maintain such completed operations insurance for at least two (2) years after final payment and furnish OWNER with evidence of continuation of such insurance at final payment and one year thereafter. All insurance coverage

furnished under the Contract Documents shall include the City of Brownsville and BPUB as OWNER, and their respective public officials, officers, board members, and employees, as named additional insureds and hereinafter known as "additional insureds."

Contractual Liability Insurance:

5.4 The Commercial general liability insurance required by paragraph 5.3 will include contractual liability insurance applicable to CONTRACTOR's INDEMNITY obligations under paragraphs 6.32 and 6.33.

5.5 Specific Coverages of Insurance Required by Owner:

5.5.1 Workmen's Compensation and Employer's Liability. This insurance shall protect the laborer, and insure the CONTRACTOR, and insulate the additional insureds, against all claims under applicable Texas workmen's compensation laws, pursuant to Section 5.3.1. The additional insureds shall also be protected under an Employer's Liability policy against claims for injury, disease, or death of employees which, for any reason, may not fall within the provisions of a workmen's compensation law. This Employer's Liability policy shall include an "all states" endorsement.

5.5.2. Mandatory TWCC Rule 28 TAC Sect. 110.110 Language

(A) **Definitions:**

**Certificate of coverage ("certificate")** - A copy of a certificate of insurance, a certificate of authority to self-insure issued by the Commission, or a coverage agreement (TWCC-81, TWCC- 82, TWCC-83, or TWCC-84), showing statutory workers' compensation insurance coverage for the person's or entity's (CONTRACTOR's) employees providing services on a Project, for the duration of the Project.

**"Duration of the Project"** - includes the time from the beginning of the Work on the Project until the CONTRACTOR's/person's Work on the Project has been completed and accepted by the OWNER.

**"Persons providing services on the Project" ("subcontractor" in § 406.096)** - includes all persons or entities performing all or part of the services the CONTRACTOR has undertaken to perform on the Project, regardless of whether that person contracted directly with the CONTRACTOR and regardless of whether that person has employees. This includes, without limitation, independent contractors, subcontractors, leasing companies, motor carriers, owner-operators, employees of any such entity, or employees of any entity which furnishes persons to provide services on the Project.

**"Services"** - include, without limitation, providing, hauling, or delivering equipment or materials, or providing labor, transportation, or other service related to a Project.

- (B) The CONTRACTOR shall provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Labor Code, § 401.011(44) for all employees of the CONTRACTOR providing services on the Project, for the duration of the Project.
- (C) The CONTRACTOR must provide a certificate of coverage to the OWNER prior to being awarded the Contract.
- (D) If the coverage period shown on the CONTRACTOR'S current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the Project, the CONTRACTOR must, prior to the end of the coverage period, file a new certificate of coverage with the OWNER showing that coverage has been extended.
- (E) The CONTRACTOR shall obtain from each person providing services on a Project, and provide to the OWNER:
  - (1) a certificate of coverage, prior to that person beginning Work on the Project, so the OWNER will have on file certificates of coverage showing coverage for all persons providing services on the Project; and
  - (2) no later than seven (7) calendar days after receipt by the CONTRACTOR, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the Project.
- (F) The CONTRACTOR shall retain all required certificates of coverage for the duration of the Project and for three (3) years thereafter.
- (G) The CONTRACTOR shall notify the OWNER in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within ten (10) calendar days after the CONTRACTOR knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the Project.
- (H) The CONTRACTOR shall post on each Project site a notice, in the text, form and manner prescribed by the Texas Workers' Compensation Commission, informing all persons providing services on the Project that they are required to be covered, and stating how a person may verify coverage and report lack of coverage.
- (I) The CONTRACTOR shall contractually require each person with whom it contracts to provide services on a Project, to:
  - (1) provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Labor Code, § 401.011(44) for all of its employees providing services on the Project, for the duration of the Project;

- (2) provide to the CONTRACTOR, prior to that person beginning Work on the Project, a certificate of coverage showing that coverage is being provided for all employees of the person providing services on the Project, for the duration of the Project;
  - (3) provide the CONTRACTOR, prior to the end of the coverage period, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the Project;
  - (4) obtain from each other person with whom it contracts, and provide to the CONTRACTOR:
    - (a) a certificate of coverage, prior to the other person beginning Work on the Project; and
    - (b) a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, prior to the end of the coverage period, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the Project;
  - (5) retain all required certificates of coverage on file for the duration of the Project and for three (3) years thereafter;
  - (6) notify the OWNER in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within ten (10) calendar days after the person knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the Project; and
  - (7) contractually require each person with whom it contracts, to perform as required by clauses (I)-(1-7) of this subparagraph, with the certificates of coverage to be provided to the person for whom they are providing services.
- (J) By signing this Contract or providing or causing to be provided a certificate of coverage, the CONTRACTOR is representing to the OWNER that all employees of the CONTRACTOR who will provide services on the Project will be covered by workers' compensation coverage for the duration of the Project, that the coverage will be based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts, and that all coverage agreements will be filed with the appropriate insurance carrier, or, in the case of a self-insured, with the Commission's Division of Self-Insurance Regulation. Providing false or misleading information may subject the CONTRACTOR to administrative penalties, criminal penalties, civil penalties, or other civil actions.
- (K) The CONTRACTOR's failure to comply with any of these provisions is a breach of Contract by the CONTRACTOR which entitles the OWNER to declare the



Contract void if the CONTRACTOR does not remedy the breach within ten (10) calendar days after receipt of notice of breach from the OWNER.

The liability limits shall not be less than:

Workmen's compensation	Texas Statutory Limits
Employer's liability	\$100,000.00 each occurrence

5.5.3 Comprehensive Business Automobile Liability. This insurance shall be written in comprehensive business form and shall protect the CONTRACTOR and the additional insureds against all claims described under Section 5.3.6. of the General Conditions of the Contract Documents and arising from the use of motor vehicles, and shall cover, on or off the Project site, all motor vehicles licensed for highway use, whether they are owned, non-owned, or hired.

The liability limits shall not be less than:

Bodily Injury and Property Damage	\$500,000.00 combined single limit each occurrence
-----------------------------------	--

5.5.4 Commercial General Liability. This insurance shall be an "occurrence" type policy written in commercial form and shall protect the CONTRACTOR and the additional insureds against all claims described in Sections 5.3.2., 5.3.3., 5.3.4., and 5.3.5. of the General Conditions of the Contract Documents arising out of any intentional or negligent act and/or omission of the CONTRACTOR or his agents, employees, or subcontractors. This policy shall also include protection against claims insured by usual personal injury liability coverage.

The liability limits shall not be less than:

Personal Injury and property damage	\$1,000,000.00 combined single limit each occurrence and \$1,000,000.00 aggregate
-------------------------------------	---

If the CONTRACTOR'S Work, or Work under his direction, requires blasting, explosive conditions, or underground operations, the commercial general liability coverage shall contain no exclusion relative to blasting, exploding, collapse of structures, or damage to underground property.

5.5.5 Excess Umbrella Liability Policy. This insurance shall protect the CONTRACTOR and the additional insureds against all claims in excess of the limits provided under the employer's liability, comprehensive business automobile liability, and commercial general liability policies. The liability limits of the umbrella policy shall not be less than \$2,000,000.00. The policy shall be an "occurrence" type policy.

5.5.6 Transportation Insurance. This insurance shall be of the "all risks" type and shall protect the CONTRACTOR and the OWNER from all insurable risks of physical loss or damage to equipment and materials in transit to the Project jobsite and until the OWNER receives

the equipment and materials at the Project jobsite. The coverage amount shall be not less than one-half of the full amount of the total Contract.

Transportation insurance shall provide for losses to be payable to the CONTRACTOR and the OWNER as their interests may appear.

5.5.7 All policies required under Section 5.5 herein shall contain a "cross liability" or "severability of interest" clause or endorsement. Notwithstanding any other provision of these policies, the insurance afforded shall apply separately to each insured, named insured, or additional insured with respect to any claim, suit, or judgment made or brought by or for any other insured, named insured, or additional insured, as though a separate policy had been issued to each, except the insurer's liability shall not be increased beyond the amount or amounts for which the insurer would have been liable had only one insured been named.

5.5.8 CONTRACTOR shall require each of his Subcontractors to procure and maintain during the life of his subcontract, Subcontractor's Commercial General Liability and Property Damage Insurance of the type specified in subparagraph 5.5.1, 5.5.2, 5.5.3, 5.5.4 and paragraph 5.6 hereof, in amounts approved by OWNER.

5.5.9 The insurance required under subparagraphs 5.5.2, 5.5.3, 5.5.4 and paragraph 5.6 hereof shall provide adequate protection for CONTRACTOR and his Subcontractors respectively against damage claims which may arise from operations under this Contract, whether such operation is by the insured or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by him, and also, against any special hazards which may be encountered in the performance of this Contract.

5.5.10 CONTRACTOR shall not commence any Work under this Contract until he has obtained all the insurance coverage required under this Article and such insurance has been approved by OWNER; nor shall CONTRACTOR allow any Subcontractor to commence Work on this Contract until the insurance required by the Subcontractor has been so obtained and approved.

### **Property Insurance:**

5.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, CONTRACTOR shall purchase and maintain property insurance upon the Work at the Project site to the full insurable value thereof (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions, established by current customary construction industry standards given the type of Work and value thereof, or as may be required by Laws and Regulations). This insurance shall include the interests of OWNER, CONTRACTOR, and Subcontractors, in the Work, all of whom shall be listed as insured or additional insured parties, which shall insure against the perils of fire and extended coverage and shall include "all risk" insurance for physical loss and damage including theft, vandalism and malicious mischief, collapse and water damage, and such other perils as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions; and shall include damages, losses and expenses arising out of or resulting from any insured loss or cost incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals). If not covered under the "all risk" insurance or otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, CONTRACTOR shall purchase and

maintain similar property insurance on portions of the Work stored on and off the site or in transit when such portions of the Work are to be included in an Application for Payment. The policies of insurance required to be purchased and maintained by CONTRACTOR in accordance with this paragraph shall be of an "occurrence"-type, when applicable, and contain a provision that the coverage afforded will not be canceled or materially changed until at least (30) thirty days prior written notice has been given to OWNER by certified mail.

5.6.1 Property Insurance Coverage. This insurance shall protect CONTRACTOR and the additional insureds against all claims described in Section 5.6 and shall provide the following minimum amounts:

Property Insurance Coverage: Provide Full Contract Amount or  
\$100,000.00 Minimum, whichever is greater.

**Waiver of Rights:**

5.7 Waiver

5.7.1 CONTRACTOR waives all rights against OWNER, unless OWNER was solely negligent, for all losses and damages caused by any of the perils covered by the policies of insurance provided in response to paragraph 5.6 and any other property insurance applicable to the Work, and also waives all such rights against all other parties named as additional insureds in such policies for losses and damages so caused. As required by paragraph 6.12, each subcontract between CONTRACTOR and a Subcontractor will contain similar waiver provisions by the Subcontractor in favor of OWNER, and all other parties named as additional insureds.

5.7.2 CONTRACTOR intends that any policies provided in response to paragraph 5.6 shall protect all of the parties insured and provide primary coverage for all losses and damages caused by the perils covered thereby. Accordingly, all such policies shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage, the insurer will have no rights of recovery against any of the parties named as insured or additional insured, and if the insurers require separate waiver forms to be signed by any Subcontractor, CONTRACTOR will obtain the same.

**Acceptance of Insurance:**

5.8 If OWNER has any objection to the coverage afforded by or other provisions of the insurance required to be purchased and maintained by CONTRACTOR in accordance with paragraphs 5.3 and 5.4 on the basis of the coverages not complying with the Contract Documents, OWNER will attempt to notify CONTRACTOR in writing thereof within ten (10) calendar days of the date of delivery of such certificates to OWNER in accordance with paragraph 2.7. CONTRACTOR shall provide to the OWNER such additional information regarding the insurance provided by CONTRACTOR as the OWNER may reasonably request. Failure on the part of the OWNER or its agents to detect an insurance deficiency as compared to the insurance requirements of the Contract shall not constitute a waiver by the OWNER of the insurance requirements which CONTRACTOR and/or Subcontractor must contractually meet to be in compliance herewith.

### **Partial Utilization - Property Insurance:**

5.9 If OWNER finds it necessary to occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, such use or occupancy may be accomplished in accordance with paragraph 14.10. CONTRACTOR shall have the obligation to inform the insurers of OWNER's intent to so occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work. The insurers of CONTRACTOR providing the property insurance shall consent to such use or occupancy by endorsement on the policy or policies, but the property insurance shall not be canceled or lapse on account of any such partial use or occupancy by OWNER.

## **ARTICLE 6. CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

### **Supervision and Superintendence:**

6.1 CONTRACTOR shall supervise and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and customary construction industry standards. CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, procedures, safety and quality control of construction, but CONTRACTOR shall not be responsible for any negligence of others in any design or selection of a specific means, method, technique, sequence or procedure of construction which is indicated in and required by the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible to guarantee that the finished Work complies accurately with the Contract Documents and CONTRACTOR shall not rely upon the OWNER's construction observation to accomplish same.

6.2 CONTRACTOR shall keep on the Work at all times during its progress a competent resident superintendent, who shall not be replaced without written notice to OWNER and ENGINEER, except under extraordinary circumstances. The superintendent will be CONTRACTOR's representative at the site and shall have authority to act on behalf of CONTRACTOR. All communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to CONTRACTOR.

### **Labor, Materials and Equipment:**

6.3 CONTRACTOR shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work, oversee quality control, and perform construction of the Work as required by the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the Project site. Except in connection with the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Project site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Project site shall be performed during regular daily working hours (generally eight (8) hours between 7:00 A. M. and 6:00 P.M.) as may be specifically set forth by the OWNER, and CONTRACTOR will not permit overtime work or the performance of Work on Saturday, Sunday or any legal holiday without OWNER's advanced written consent. Preference employment shall be given to resident citizens of the Cameron County, Texas area where such persons are available and fully qualified to perform the Work to which the employment relates.

6.3.1 CONTRACTOR shall acquaint himself with all matters and conditions

concerning the Project site and any existing construction. Any practical criticism or exception regarding any feature of the Work must be presented in writing to OWNER at least ten (10) calendar days prior to bidding. After a Contract agreement to perform the Work has been signed by CONTRACTOR, it shall then be his responsibility to provide satisfactory Work that will meet the full intent of the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall then pursue this Work with the other trades so that all phases of the Work may be properly coordinated without delays or damage to any parts of the Work.

6.4 Unless otherwise specified in the General Requirements, CONTRACTOR shall furnish and assume full responsibility for all materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the furnishing, performance, testing, start-up and completion of the Work.

6.4.1 CONTRACTOR shall provide and maintain suitable weather-tight, washable, sanitary toilet facilities for all workmen for the entire construction period. CONTRACTOR shall comply with all requirements of applicable health authorities. When toilet facilities are no longer required, promptly remove from the Project site, disinfect and clean the area as required. CONTRACTOR shall keep toilet facility swept and supplied with toilet tissue at all times.

6.5 All materials and equipment shall be of good quality and new, except as otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents. Sometimes a project specification may require salvage and reinstallation of OWNER's recently acquired machinery and equipment pre-existing at a project site. If required by OWNER's Engineer, CONTRACTOR shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment procured for the Project. All materials and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned and conditioned in accordance with the instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents; but no provision of any such Supplier instructions will be effective to assign to OWNER any duty or authority to supervise or direct the furnishing or performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of paragraph 9.15 or 9.16.

6.6 CONTRACTOR shall notify OWNER in writing of any conflict between the manufacturer's directions and the Contract Documents and shall not perform any Work on any item until such conflict has been resolved. Upon award of the Contract, CONTRACTOR will secure a certificate of exemption from the Texas State Comptroller to preserve the CITY's exemption from Limited Sales, Excise and Use Tax in an amount representing that part of the total Contract price representative of the value of tangible personal property to be physically incorporated into the Project realty. The certificate of exemption must contain a statement to the effect that such materials or property have been, or will be, utilized in the performance of the Contract to the full extent of the amount for which a certificate of exemption is requested.

6.6.1 Except where otherwise specified, CONTRACTOR shall, at all times, provide protection against weather, so as to maintain all Work, materials and fixtures free from injury or damages. All new Work likely to be damaged shall be covered or otherwise protected as required.

6.6.2 While it is appreciated that CONTRACTOR has to maintain continuous construction operations and sequences, it should be understood that the OWNER's electric distribution system must function during the Contract period with a minimum of inconvenience to the electric users and the OWNER's water distribution system must function during the Contract period with a minimum of inconvenience to the water users, and that the OWNER'S sanitary sewer collection and treatment system must function during the Contract period on a 24 hour daily basis throughout the year to meet the requirements of the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ). It is therefore incumbent on CONTRACTOR to plan ahead on the basis of integrating his construction sequencing program as far as possible into the normal operating sequence of the utility systems. No departure from the normal operating sequence of the systems will be allowed, except with the specific advanced written agreement of OWNER.

6.6.3 CONTRACTOR shall notify OWNER a minimum of 48 hours in advance of any Work which will be tied into the existing utility systems. Method of tie-in shall be submitted to OWNER for OWNER's approval prior to any Work being performed. At no time shall contaminated water that has not been disinfected be allowed to seep into the existing waterlines, and at no time shall sewage be allowed to flow into surrounding areas. Connections will be made during times of daily minimum sewage flows, if required by Project.

6.6.4 CONTRACTOR shall coordinate his Work with that of other contractors whose work may occur at a conflicting time and location. The coordination shall be such that CONTRACTOR's Work will be maintained at a normal rate.

6.6.5 All Work that is performed on, across or along International Boundary and Water Control Commission levees must conform to all I.B. & W.C.C. requirements. All Work performed on, across or along Brownsville Irrigation and Drainage District or the Cameron County Water Control and Improvement District No.16 canals or ditches must conform to all District requirements.

6.6.6 Satisfactory access or detour roads shall be provided where necessary due to construction.

6.6.7 If required by the Bid or Project Specifications, or by law for the type of excavation construction being performed, CONTRACTOR and his Registered Professional Engineer shall develop the Trench Safety System Plan and shall provide any necessary shoring, bracing and/or sheeting pursuant to Section 756.022 of the Texas Health and Safety Code and OSHA 29 C.F.R. 1926, Subpart P, Vol. 54 No. 209 of the Federal Register, October 31, 1989, pp. 45959-45991, and, as provided in Section 11 - "Trench Excavation and Shoring Safety Plan" of the Standard Specifications.

6.6.8 CONTRACTOR shall provide adequate barricades and warning devices in conformance with the guidelines for Traffic Control as established by the Texas Department of Transportation (TDOT) in the Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (TMUTCD). This provision shall be subsidiary to the rest of the Work in this Contract, and shall not constitute a separate pay item.

6.6.9 CONTRACTOR shall provide the services of a technical representative for CONTRACTOR furnished equipment, for a sufficient period of time to assist in start-up and initial adjustment of all equipment, and to train, advise and consult with OWNER's operating personnel, if appropriate for the Project.

6.6.10 All items of equipment required for this Contract shall be bid to provide as part of the initial price, any literature explaining "Operation and Maintenance" of that item of equipment, if required by Project. If a manufacturer does not print such a standard O&M manual, CONTRACTOR shall provide OWNER with a customized manual approved, in writing by the manufacturer.

### **Adjusting Progress Schedule:**

6.7 CONTRACTOR shall submit to OWNER's Engineer for acceptance (to the extent indicated in paragraph 2.9) adjustments in the Progress Schedule to reflect the impact thereon of new developments; these will conform generally to the Progress Schedule then in effect and additionally will comply with any provisions of the General Requirements applicable thereto.

### **Substitutes or "Or-Equal" Items:**

6.8

6.8.1 Whenever materials or equipment are specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the name of a proprietary item, or the name of a particular Supplier, the naming of the item is intended to establish the type, function, performance standard and quality required. In some instances, the OWNER is legally allowed to "sole source" a specific material or component of equipment when its design and/or performance is required to integrate with a larger system that will remain in place. Unless the material or equipment name is followed by words indicating that no substitution is permitted, materials or equipment of other Suppliers generally may be accepted by OWNER's Engineer, if sufficient information is submitted by CONTRACTOR to allow OWNER's Engineer to determine that the material or equipment proposed is equivalent, or equal to, that named by OWNER. The procedure for review by OWNER's Engineer will include the following as supplemented in the General Requirements. Requests for review of substitute items of material and equipment will not be accepted by OWNER's Engineer from anyone other than CONTRACTOR. If CONTRACTOR wishes to furnish or use a substitute item of material or equipment, CONTRACTOR shall make written application to OWNER's Engineer for acceptance thereof, certifying that the proposed substitute will perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design, be similar and of equal substance to that specified and be suited to the same use as that specified. The application will state that the evaluation and acceptance of the proposed substitute will not prejudice CONTRACTOR's achievement of Substantial Completion on time, whether or not acceptance of the substitute for use in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with OWNER for any other work on the Project by other contractors) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute and whether or not incorporation or use of the substitute in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty. All variations of the proposed substitute from that specified will be

identified in the application and available maintenance, repair and replacement parts and service will be indicated. The application will also contain an itemized estimate of all costs or savings that will result directly or indirectly from acceptance of such substitute, including costs of redesign and potential claims of other contractors affected by the resulting change, all of which shall be considered by OWNER's Engineer in evaluating the proposed substitute. OWNER's Engineer may require CONTRACTOR to furnish at CONTRACTOR's expense additional data about the proposed substitute.

6.8.2 If a specific means, method, technique, sequence or procedure of construction is indicated in or required by the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR may generally furnish or utilize a substitute means, method, sequence, technique or procedure of construction acceptable to OWNER's Engineer, if CONTRACTOR submits sufficient information to allow OWNER's Engineer to determine that the substitute proposed can be legally utilized by CONTRACTOR (e.g. patented or licensed processes) and is equivalent to that indicated or required by the Contract Documents. OWNER may have similar legal rights to "sole source" as indicated above in paragraph 6.8.1. The procedure for review by OWNER's Engineer will be similar to that provided in paragraph 6.8.1 above, as applied by OWNER's Engineer and as may be supplemented in the General Requirements.

6.8.3 OWNER's Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time within which to evaluate each proposed substitute. OWNER's Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability, and no substitute will be ordered, installed or utilized without OWNER's Engineer prior written acceptance which will be evidenced by either a Change Order or an approved Shop Drawing. OWNER may require CONTRACTOR to furnish at CONTRACTOR's expense a special performance guaranty or other form of surety with respect to any substitute. OWNER's Engineer will record time required by OWNER's Engineer and any OWNER'S Engineer outside technical consultants in evaluating substitutions proposed by CONTRACTOR and in making changes in the Contract Documents occasioned thereby. Whether or not OWNER's Engineer accepts a proposed substitute, CONTRACTOR shall reimburse OWNER for the charges of OWNER's Engineer and any consultants for evaluating each proposed substitute.

### **Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers and Others:**

#### 6.9

6.9.1 CONTRACTOR shall not employ any Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization (including those acceptable to OWNER as indicated in paragraph 6.8.2), whether initially or as a substitute, against whom OWNER may have reasonable objection. CONTRACTOR shall not be required to employ any Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization to furnish or perform any of the Work against whom CONTRACTOR has reasonable objection.

6.9.2 If the Supplementary Conditions require the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers or other persons or organizations (including those who are to furnish the principal items of material and equipment), to be submitted to OWNER in advance of a specified date prior to the Effective Date of the Agreement for acceptance by OWNER, and if CONTRACTOR has submitted a list thereof in accordance with the Supplementary Conditions, OWNER's acceptance (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto by the date



indicated for acceptance or objection in the bidding documents or the Contractor Documents) of any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization so identified may be revoked by OWNER on the basis of reasonable objection after due investigation, in which case CONTRACTOR shall submit an acceptable substitute. The Contract Price may be increased by the difference in the cost occasioned by such substitution and an appropriate Change Order may be issued or Written Amendment signed. All increases or decreases in the Contract Price shall be governed by all State and local statutes, codes, laws, ordinances, rules and regulations governing public competitive bidding and Change Orders. No acceptance by OWNER of any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization shall constitute a waiver of any right of OWNER to reject any defective or noncompliant Work.

6.10 CONTRACTOR shall be fully responsible to OWNER for all acts and/or omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers and other persons and organizations performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct contract or indirect relationship with CONTRACTOR, just as CONTRACTOR is responsible to the OWNER for CONTRACTOR's own acts and/or omissions. Nothing in the Contract Documents shall create any contractual relationship between OWNER and any such Subcontractor, subtier subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization, nor shall it create any obligation on the part of OWNER to pay or to supervise the payment of any moneys due any such Subcontractor, subtier subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization, except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.

6.11 The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings shall not control CONTRACTOR in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers or delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.

6.12 All Work performed for CONTRACTOR by a Subcontractor will be pursuant to an appropriate written agreement between CONTRACTOR and the Subcontractor, which specifically binds the Subcontractor through appropriate "flow down" provisions, to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of OWNER, and contains waiver provisions as required by paragraph 5.7.

### **Patent Fees and Royalties:**

6.13 CONTRACTOR shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product or device, which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work, and if to the actual knowledge of OWNER its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by OWNER in the Contract Documents. **CONTRACTOR SHALL INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS OWNER AND ANYONE DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY EMPLOYED BY OWNER AGAINST ANY CLAIMS, DAMAGES, LOSSES AND EXPENSES (INCLUDING ATTORNEYS' FEES AND COURT COSTS) ARISING OUT OF ANY INFRINGEMENT OF PATENT RIGHTS OR COPYRIGHTS INCIDENT TO THE USE IN THE PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK OR RESULTING FROM THE INCORPORATION IN THE WORK OF ANY INVENTION, DESIGN, PROCESS, PRODUCT OR DEVICE NOT SPECIFIED IN THE**

**CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, AND SHALL DEFEND ALL SUCH CLAIMS IN CONNECTION WITH ANY ALLEGED INFRINGEMENT OF SUCH RIGHTS. IT IS THE EXPRESSED INTENTION OF THE PARTIES HERETO THAT THE INDEMNITY PROVIDED FOR IN THIS PARAGRAPH IS INDEMNITY BY CONTRACTOR TO INDEMNIFY AND PROTECT OWNER FROM THE CONSEQUENCES OF OWNER'S OWN NEGLIGENCE WHERE THAT NEGLIGENCE ON THE PART OF THE OWNER IS A CONCURRING CAUSE OF THE CLAIMS, DAMAGES, LOSSES, AND EXPENSES REFERENCED ABOVE. FURTHERMORE, THE INDEMNITY PROVIDED FOR IN THIS PARAGRAPH SHALL HAVE NO APPLICATION TO ANY CLAIM, DAMAGE, LOSS AND EXPENSE REFERENCED ABOVE WHERE SUCH RESULTS FROM THE SOLE NEGLIGENCE OF THE OWNER INDEPENDENT OF THE FAULT OF ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY.**

Permits:

6.14 Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, CONTRACTOR shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses. OWNER shall assist CONTRACTOR, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. CONTRACTOR shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work, which are applicable at the time of opening of Bids. CONTRACTOR shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections to the Work, and OWNER shall pay all charges of such utility owners for capital costs related thereto such as impact fees or plant investment fees, if any.

6.14.1 Fires shall not be built on the Project premises except by the express consent of OWNER and Brownsville City Fire Marshall.

**Laws and Regulations:**

6.15

6.15.1 CONTRACTOR shall give all notices and comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to furnishing and performance of the Work. Except where otherwise expressly required by applicable Laws and Regulations, OWNER shall not be responsible for monitoring CONTRACTOR's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.

6.15.2 If CONTRACTOR has actual knowledge that the Specifications or Drawings are at variance with any Laws or Regulations, CONTRACTOR shall give OWNER's Engineer prompt written notice thereof, and any necessary changes will be authorized by OWNER by one of the methods indicated in paragraph 3.4. If CONTRACTOR performs any Work knowing, or having reason to know, that it is contrary to such Laws or Regulations, and without such notice to OWNER's Engineer, CONTRACTOR shall bear all costs arising there from; however, it shall not be CONTRACTOR's primary responsibility to make certain that the Specifications and Drawings are in accordance with such Laws and Regulations.

**Taxes:**

6.16 "Pursuant to 34 Texas Administrative Code 3.291, in order for the OWNER to

continue to benefit from its status as a State Sales and Use Tax Exempt Organization, after August 14, 1991 construction contracts must be awarded on a "separated contract" basis. A "separated contract" is one that distinguishes the value of the tangible personal property (materials such as pipe, bricks, lumber, concrete, paint, etc.) to be physically incorporated into the Project from the total Contract price. Under the "separated contract" format, the CONTRACTOR in effect becomes a "seller" to the OWNER of materials that are to be physically incorporated into the Project realty. As a "seller", the CONTRACTOR will issue a "Texas Certificate of Resale" to the supplier in lieu of paying the sales tax on materials at the time of purchase. The CONTRACTOR will also issue a "Certificate of Exemption" to the supplier, demonstrating that the personal property is being purchased for resale and that the resale is to a public owner, the City of Brownsville, Texas, and its BPUB, which are sales tax exempt entities under UTCA Tax Code Section 151.309(5). CONTRACTOR should be careful to consult the most recent guidelines of the State Comptroller of Public Accounts regarding the sales tax status of supplies and equipment that are used and consumed during Project Work, but that are not physically incorporated into the Project realty. If the CONTRACTOR has questions about the implementation of this policy he is asked to inquire with the State Comptroller of Public Accounts, Tax Administration Division, State of Texas, Austin, Texas 78774. The CONTRACTOR will not include any federal taxes in bid prices since the OWNER is exempt from payment of such taxes. "Texas Certificates of Exemption", "Texas Certificates of Resale" and "Texas Sales Tax Permits" are forms available to the CONTRACTOR through the regional offices of the Texas State Comptroller of Public Accounts."

#### **Use of Premises:**

6.17 CONTRACTOR shall confine construction equipment, the storage of materials and equipment and the operations of workers to the Project site and land and areas identified in and permitted by the Contract Documents, or otherwise privately acquired by the CONTRACTOR, and other land and areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, rights-of-way, permits and easements. CONTRACTOR shall assume full responsibility for any damage to any Project land or area, or to the owner or occupant thereof, or of any land or areas contiguous thereto, resulting from the performance of the Work. Should any claim be made against OWNER by any such adjacent owner or occupant because of the performance of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall promptly attempt to settle with such other party by agreement, or otherwise resolve the claim by mediation, arbitration or at law. **CONTRACTOR SHALL, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAWS AND REGULATIONS, INDEMNIFY, AND HOLD HARMLESS OWNER FROM AND AGAINST ALL CLAIMS, DAMAGES, LOSSES AND EXPENSES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, FEES OF ENGINEERS, ARCHITECTS, ATTORNEYS AND OTHER PROFESSIONALS AND COURT COSTS) ARISING DIRECTLY, INDIRECTLY OR CONSEQUENTIALLY OUT OF ANY ACTION, LEGAL OR EQUITABLE, BROUGHT BY ANY SUCH OTHER PARTY AGAINST OWNER, TO THE EXTENT BASED ON A CLAIM ARISING OUT OF CONTRACTOR'S PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK. IT IS THE EXPRESSED INTENT OF THE PARTIES HERETO THAT THE INDEMNITY PROVIDED FOR IN THIS PARAGRAPH IS INDEMNITY BY CONTRACTOR TO INDEMNIFY AND PROTECT OWNER FROM THE CONSEQUENCES OF OWNER'S OWN NEGLIGENCE, WHEN THAT NEGLIGENCE ON THE PART OF THE OWNER IS A CONCURRING CAUSE OF THE INJURY, DEATH OR DAMAGE.**

**FURTHERMORE, THE INDEMNITY PROVIDED FOR IN THIS PARAGRAPH SHALL HAVE NO APPLICATION TO ANY CLAIM, LOSS, DAMAGE, CAUSE OF ACTION, SUIT, AND LIABILITY WHERE THE INJURY, DEATH OR DAMAGE RESULTS FROM THE SOLE NEGLIGENCE OF THE OWNER, INDEPENDENT OF THE FAULT OF ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY.**

6.18 During the progress of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall keep the premises free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish and other debris resulting from the Work. At the completion of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall remove and legally dispose of all waste materials, rubbish and debris from and about the premises, as well as all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery, and surplus materials, and shall leave the Project site clean and ready for occupancy by OWNER. CONTRACTOR shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.

6.19 CONTRACTOR shall be confined to all working easements provided by OWNER, unless CONTRACTOR separately and privately secures at his own cost, additional private temporary construction easements. Generally, storage of excavation material and all CONTRACTOR equipment and material shall remain within the limits of Project working easements.

6.20 CONTRACTOR shall not weight load or permit any part of any structure or utility to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure or utility, nor shall CONTRACTOR subject any part of the Work or adjacent property to surcharge stresses or pressures, or loss of subjacent or lateral support, that will endanger it.

#### **Record Documents:**

6.21 CONTRACTOR shall as a precondition to interim progress payments, regularly maintain and update and store in a safe place at the Project site, one record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Written Amendments, Change Orders, Work Directive Changes, Field Orders and any written interpretations and clarifications (issued pursuant to paragraph 9.4) in good order and periodically annotated to show all changes made by CONTRACTOR during construction. These periodically updated record documents, together with all approved samples and a counterpart of all approved Shop Drawings, will be at all times available to OWNER's Engineer for reference. Upon completion of the Work, these record documents, samples and Shop Drawings, will be delivered to OWNER's Engineer for OWNER record retention.

#### **Safety and Protection:**

6.22 CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. CONTRACTOR shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of employees and the general public, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:

6.22.1 all employees on the Work and other persons and organizations who may be required to properly visit the Project site and be affected thereby;

6.22.2 all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Project site; and

6.22.3 other property at the Project site or adjacent thereto, including drainage gradients, trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, utilities and underground facilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

6.22.4 Driveways, culverts, storm sewer inlets and laterals, and other public or private property that is destroyed or removed during the construction shall be replaced to its original or better condition by CONTRACTOR. Temporary drainage and any subgrade dewatering is to be provided by CONTRACTOR as necessary to protect and complete the Work.

6.22.5 CONTRACTOR is responsible for locating any underground obstacles. It is not represented that the Plans show all previous or current sewers, waterlines, electric lines, gas lines, telephone lines and other underground obstacles and utilities. CONTRACTOR shall exercise caution to prevent damage to existing utility facilities during the progress of the construction Work, taking care to locate same in advance of the actual Work. OWNER will render all assistance possible to CONTRACTOR in the matter of determining the location of existing utilities by making available such existing maps, records, and other available existing information as may be accessible to OWNER, when requested to do so, but the accuracy of such information will not be guaranteed by OWNER. CONTRACTOR shall make repairs and/or replacements to all damage to existing utilities resulting from his operations. Where a pipe, duct or other structure of a utility is exposed, which, in the opinion of OWNER requires strengthening, altering or moving, CONTRACTOR shall perform such Work on same, as OWNER may order, which Work may be paid for as extra Work. Should CONTRACTOR, in the layout of his Work, encounter any pipe, underground utility or structure, the location of which has been furnished to him by OWNER, he shall bring such conditions to the attention of OWNER for OWNER and CONTRACTOR discussion to determine the CONTRACTOR'S method to be used to pin in place, remove or bypass such obstructions.

6.22.6 It is essential that in the event of any damage being caused to existing utilities that immediate attention be given to their repair. Any repair work carried out shall be at the cost of CONTRACTOR and shall be performed to the complete satisfaction of OWNER, who will acknowledge same in writing. It is therefore, the duty of CONTRACTOR, prior to the commencement of construction, to inspect and accurately record in writing to OWNER, the condition of any utility which he reasonably suspects or knows to be damaged, faulty, or defective. In addition, any such utilities so recorded, which in the opinion of CONTRACTOR may deteriorate further as a result of the proposed mode of construction operations, should be protected, and/or other remedial measures employed as agreed to with OWNER.

CONTRACTOR shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction for the safety of persons or property, or to protect them from damage, injury or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. CONTRACTOR shall notify owners of adjacent property and of Underground Facilities and utility owners, when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, restoration and replacement of their property. All damage, injury or loss to any property referred to in paragraph 6.20.2 or 6.20.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in

whole or in part by CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, Supplier or any other person or organization directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform or furnish any of the Work; or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable; shall be remedied by CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR's duties and responsibilities for the safety and protection of the Work shall continue until such time as all the Work is completed and OWNER'S Engineer has issued a notice to OWNER and CONTRACTOR in accordance with paragraph 14.13 that the Work is acceptable to OWNER (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).

6.23 CONTRACTOR shall designate in writing to OWNER a responsible representative at the Project site whose duty shall be the management of risk and safety, and that person shall make a concerted effort to assist workers and visitors at the Project site to prevent accidents. This person shall be CONTRACTOR's superintendent, unless otherwise designated in writing by CONTRACTOR to OWNER.

### **Emergencies:**

6.24 In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons, or the Work, or property at the Project site or adjacent thereto, CONTRACTOR, without special written or oral instruction or authorization from OWNER, is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. CONTRACTOR shall give OWNER's Engineer prompt written notice if CONTRACTOR believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused thereby. If OWNER's Engineer determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of the CONTRACTOR's prompt action taken in response to an emergency, a Work Directive Change or Change Order will be issued to document the consequences of any changes or variations.

### **Shop Drawings and Samples:**

6.25 After checking and verifying all field measurements and after complying with applicable procedures specified in the General Requirements, CONTRACTOR shall submit to OWNER's Engineer for review and approval, in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Shop Drawing submissions (see paragraph 2.9), or for other appropriate action if so indicated in the Supplementary Conditions, five (5) copies (unless otherwise specified in the General Requirements) of all Shop Drawings, which will bear a stamp or specific written indication that CONTRACTOR has satisfied CONTRACTOR's responsibilities under the Contract Documents with respect to the internal review of the submission. All submissions will be identified as the OWNER's Engineer may require. The data shown on the Shop Drawings will be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials and similar data to enable OWNER'S Engineer to efficiently and comprehensively review the CONTRACTOR's information as required.

6.25.1 Before ordering any material or doing any Work, CONTRACTOR will verify all measurements of any existing and new Work and shall be responsible for their correctness. Any differences which may be found shall be submitted to OWNER for consideration before proceeding with the Work. No extra compensation will be allowed to CONTRACTOR because of differences between actual dimensions and measurements indicated on the final working drawings.

6.26 CONTRACTOR shall also submit to OWNER's Engineer for review and approval with such promptness as to cause no delay in Work, all samples required by the Contract Documents. All samples will have been checked by and accompanied by a specific written indication that CONTRACTOR has internally satisfied CONTRACTOR's responsibilities under the Contract Documents with respect to the review of the submission, and will be identified clearly as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers and the use for which intended.

6.27

6.27.1 Before submission of each Shop Drawing or sample, CONTRACTOR shall have internally determined and verified all quantities, dimensions, specified performance criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers and similar data with respect thereto and reviewed or coordinated each Shop Drawing or sample with other Shop Drawings and samples, and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents.

6.27.2 At the time of each submission, CONTRACTOR shall give OWNER's Engineer specific written notice of each variation that the Shop Drawings or samples may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents, and, in addition, shall cause a specific notation to be made on each Shop Drawing submitted to OWNER's Engineer for review and approval, of each such CONTRACTOR variation.

6.28 OWNER's Engineer will review and approve with reasonable promptness, Shop Drawings and samples, but OWNER Engineer's review and approval will be only for general conformance with the design concept of the Project and for compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents, and shall not extend to CONTRACTOR's means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction (except where a specific means, method, technique, sequence or procedure of construction is indicated in or required by the Contract Documents), or to CONTRACTOR's safety precautions or programs incident thereto. The review and approval of a separate or component item will not indicate approval of the assembly into which the item functions integrally. CONTRACTOR shall make corrections required by OWNER's Engineer, and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit as required, new samples for review and approval. CONTRACTOR shall direct Owner Engineer's specific attention in writing to the most current revisions, other than the corrections called for by OWNER's Engineer on previous CONTRACTOR submittals.

6.29 OWNER Engineer's review and approval of Shop Drawings or samples shall not relieve CONTRACTOR from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, unless CONTRACTOR has in writing called OWNER Engineer's attention to each such variation at the time of submission as required by paragraph 6.25.2, and OWNER's Engineer has given written approval of each such variation by a specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or sample approval; nor will any approval by OWNER's Engineer relieve CONTRACTOR from responsibility for CONTRACTOR's errors or omissions in the Shop Drawings, or from responsibility for having complied with the provisions of paragraph 6.25.1.

6.30 Where a Shop Drawing or sample is required by the Specifications, any related

Work performed prior to OWNER Engineer's review and approval of the pertinent submission will be at the sole risk, expense and responsibility of CONTRACTOR.

**Continuing the Work:**

6.31 CONTRACTOR shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during any and all disputes or disagreements with OWNER. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, except as OWNER may otherwise agree in writing.

**INDEMNIFICATION:**

**6.32 CONTRACTOR AGREES TO AND SHALL INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS OWNER, ITS PUBLIC OFFICIALS, OFFICERS, BOARD MEMBERS, AND EMPLOYEES, FROM AND AGAINST ANY AND ALL CLAIMS, LOSSES, DAMAGES, CAUSES OF ACTION, SUITS, AND LIABILITY OF EVERY KIND, INCLUDING ALL EXPENSES OF LITIGATION, COURT COSTS, AND ATTORNEY'S FEES, FOR INJURY TO OR DEATH OF ANY PERSON, OR FOR DAMAGE TO ANY PROPERTY, ARISING OUT OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK, PROVIDED THAT SUCH CLAIM, DAMAGE, LOSS, LIABILITY OR EXPENSE (A) IS ATTRIBUTABLE TO BODILY INJURY, SICKNESS, DISEASE OR DEATH OR TO INJURY OR DESTRUCTION OF TANGIBLE PROPERTY, INCLUDING THE LOSS OF USE RESULTING THERE FROM AND (B) IS CAUSED IN WHOLE OR IN PART BY ANY CONDITION OF THE WORK OR MATERIALS, OR BY ANY NEGLIGENT ACT OR OMISSION OF CONTRACTOR, ANY SUBTIER SUBCONTRACTOR, ANYONE DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY EMPLOYED BY CONTRACTOR OR ANY SUBCONTRACTOR OR ANYONE FOR WHOSE ACTS CONTRACTOR OR ANY SUBCONTRACTOR MAY BE LIABLE UNDER THIS CONTRACT.**

**SUCH INDEMNITY SHALL APPLY WHERE THE CLAIMS, LOSSES, DAMAGES, CAUSES OF ACTION, SUITS, OR LIABILITY ARISE IN PART FROM THE CONCURRENT NEGLIGENCE OF OWNER.**

**IT IS THE EXPRESSED INTENTION OF THE PARTIES HERETO, BOTH CONTRACTOR AND OWNER, THAT THE INDEMNITY PROVIDED FOR IN THIS PARAGRAPH IS INDEMNITY BY THE CONTRACTOR, TO INDEMNIFY AND PROTECT OWNER FROM THE CONSEQUENCES OF OWNER'S OWN NEGLIGENCE, WHERE THAT NEGLIGENCE IS A CONCURRING CAUSE OF THE INJURY, DEATH OR DAMAGE. FURTHERMORE, HOWEVER, THE INDEMNITY PROVIDED FOR IN THIS PARAGRAPH SHALL HAVE NO APPLICATION TO ANY CLAIM, LOSS, DAMAGE, CAUSE OF ACTION, SUIT, AND LIABILITY WHERE THE INJURY OR DEATH OR DAMAGE RESULTS FROM THE SOLE NEGLIGENCE OF THE OWNER, INDEPENDENT OF THE FAULT OF ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY.**

**6.33 IN ANY AND ALL CLAIMS AGAINST OWNER OR ANY OF ITS CONSULTANTS, AGENTS OR EMPLOYEES BY ANY EMPLOYEE OF**



**CONTRACTOR, ANY SUBCONTRACTOR, ANY PERSON OR ORGANIZATION DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY EMPLOYED BY ANY OF THEM TO PERFORM OR FURNISH ANY OF THE WORK, OR ANYONE FOR WHOSE ACTS ANY OF THEM MAY BE LIABLE, THE INDEMNIFICATION OBLIGATION UNDER PARAGRAPH 6.32 SHALL NOT BE LIMITED IN ANY WAY BY ANY LIMITATION ON THE AMOUNT OR TYPE OF DAMAGES, COMPENSATION OR BENEFITS PAYABLE BY OR FOR CONTRACTOR, OR ANY SUCH SUBCONTRACTOR, OR OTHER PERSON OR ORGANIZATION UNDER WORKERS' OR WORKMEN'S COMPENSATION ACTS, DISABILITY BENEFIT ACTS OR OTHER EMPLOYEE BENEFIT ACTS.**

**6.34 THE OBLIGATIONS OF CONTRACTOR UNDER PARAGRAPH 6.32 SHALL NOT EXTEND TO ANY LIABILITY OF OWNER, OWNER'S ENGINEER, CONSULTANTS, AGENTS OR EMPLOYEES ARISING OUT OF THE PREPARATION OR APPROVAL OF PROJECT MAPS, DRAWINGS, PLANS, OPINIONS, REPORTS, SURVEYS, CHANGE ORDERS, DESIGNS, OR SPECIFICATIONS.**

6.35 CONTRACTOR shall perform all phases of Work, other than general clean-up, thru the duration of the Contract, as defined in these General and any Supplementary General Conditions. If CONTRACTOR desires to perform Work, other than general clean-up during holidays, prior proper arrangements must be made in writing with OWNER, or any other regulatory agency regarding such Work.

6.35.1 General. This Contract shall be based upon payment by CONTRACTOR and his Subcontractors of wage rates not less than the General Prevailing Wage Rate of per diem wages for work of a similar character in Cameron County, Texas, for each type of laborer, workman or mechanic needed to implement the Contract at the Project Site, and not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages for legal holiday and overtime Work. The Schedule of General Prevailing Wage Rates specifically adopted by the OWNER for this Project, and other important Wage and Labor Standard Provisions are included in these Contract Documents in the Supplementary General Conditions. Pursuant to local BPUB labor policy, no Project worker shall be paid less than \$8.00 per hour, regardless of the adopted wage listings in the attached U. S. Department of Labor General Wage Decision.

CONTRACTOR shall at minimum comply with all requirements of the prevailing wage law of the State of Texas, Texas Revised Civil Statutes, Texas Government Code Section 2259.001 et seq., including the latest amendments thereto, and those special local wage provisions adopted by OWNER. When in conflict , the more stringent requirements apply to CONTRACTOR.

6.35.2 Records. CONTRACTOR and each Subcontractor shall keep an accurate record showing the names and occupations of all classifications of laborers, workmen, and mechanics employed, together with the actual wages paid to each worker. At all reasonable working hours, such records shall be open to inspection by the representatives of the OWNER. With each application for payment, CONTRACTOR shall provide a certified copy of such payroll records as necessary to substantiate compliance with this provision during the period of time for which the application for payment pertains. OWNER shall take cognizance of any and all employee complaints regarding any violations of the requirements of TGC Section 2259.001 et

seq.

6.35.3 Penalty. In case CONTRACTOR and any Subcontractor fail to comply with the prevailing wage law, by statutory authority, CONTRACTOR shall forfeit to the OWNER \$60.00 per calendar day, or portion thereof, for each laborer, workman, or mechanic who is paid less than the specified local rate for any Work done under the Contract.

6.35.4 Hours of Labor. CONTRACTOR shall comply with all requirements of the hours of work on public works in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas, Texas Revised Civil Statutes, Articles 5165.1 to 5165.3, including the latest amendments thereto.

No CONTRACTOR or Subcontractor contracting for any part of the Contract Work which may require or involve the employment of laborers, workmen or mechanics at the Project Site, shall require or permit any laborer, workman or mechanic in any work week in which he is employed on such Work, to work in excess of forty (40) hours in such work week, unless such laborer, workman or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times his basic rate of pay, for all hours in excess of forty (40) hours in such work week.

6.35.5 Equal Employment Opportunities. The CONTRACTOR shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, gender, sexual preference, national origin, age, physically challenged condition, or a political belief or affiliation, and will comply with all State and federal statutes applicable to CONTRACTOR which relate to employment discrimination.

## **ARTICLE 7. OTHER WORK**

### **Related Work at Site:**

7.1 OWNER may perform other separate work related to the Project at the site by OWNER's own forces, have other work performed by utility owners, or award other direct construction contracts therefor, which shall contain General Conditions similar to these. If the fact that such other work is to be performed was not originally noted in these Contract Documents, advance written notice thereof will be given to CONTRACTOR prior to OWNER authorizing any such other work; and, if CONTRACTOR believes that such other work performance will involve additional expense to CONTRACTOR, or requires additional time, and the parties are unable to agree as to the extent thereof, CONTRACTOR may make a claim therefore as provided in Articles 11 and 12. All increases or decreases in the Contract price shall be governed by all State and local laws, statutes, codes, ordinances, rules and regulations governing public competitive bidding and Change Orders.

7.2 CONTRACTOR shall afford each utility owner and other contractor who is a party to a direct contract with OWNER (or OWNER, if OWNER is performing the additional work with OWNER's employees) proper and safe access to the Project site and a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment, and the execution of such work, and shall properly connect and coordinate the Work with their separate work. CONTRACTOR shall do all cutting, fitting and patching of the Work that may be required to make its several parts come together properly and integrate with such other work. CONTRACTOR shall not endanger any

work of others by cutting, excavating or otherwise altering their work, and will only cut or alter their work with the written consent of OWNER's Engineer and the consent of other contractor(s), persons whose work will be affected. The duties and responsibilities of CONTRACTOR under this paragraph are for the benefit of such utility owners and other contractors, to the extent that there are comparable provisions for the benefit of CONTRACTOR in said direct contracts between OWNER and such other utility owners and other contractors.

7.3 If any part of CONTRACTOR's Work depends for proper execution or results upon the work of any such other contractor or utility owner (or OWNER), CONTRACTOR shall inspect and promptly report to OWNER's Engineer in writing any delays, defects or deficiencies in such other work that renders it unavailable or unsuitable for such integration, proper execution and results. CONTRACTOR's failure so to report will constitute an acceptance of the other work as fit and proper for integration with CONTRACTOR's Work, except for latent or non-apparent defects and deficiencies in the other work.

**Coordination:**

7.4 If OWNER contracts with others for the performance of other work on the Project at the Project site, the person or organization who will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various prime contractors will be identified by OWNER in the Supplementary Conditions, and the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility will be itemized, and the extent of such authority and responsibilities will be provided, in the Supplementary Conditions.

**ARTICLE 8. OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

8.1 OWNER shall issue all written and oral communications to CONTRACTOR through OWNER's Field Representative and/or OWNER's Engineer.

8.2 In case of termination of the employment of OWNER's Engineer, OWNER shall appoint a replacement Engineer whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Engineer.

8.3 OWNER shall furnish the data required of OWNER under the Contract Documents promptly, and shall make eligible payments to CONTRACTOR within the time periods allowed by the Contract Documents and State prompt pay statutes, after payments are due as provided in paragraphs 14.4 and 14.13.

8.4 OWNER's duties in respect to providing lands and easements and providing any recent existing available engineering surveys to establish CONTRACTOR construction reference points, are set forth in paragraphs 4.1 and 4.4. Paragraph 4.2 refers to OWNER's identifying and making available to CONTRACTOR copies of any existing and available reports of explorations and tests of subsurface pre-existing conditions at the Project site which are not part of the Contract Documents, but which have been utilized by OWNER's Engineer in generally preparing the Drawings and Specifications.

8.5 (RESERVED)

8.6 OWNER is obligated to execute Change Orders as indicated in paragraph 10.4.

8.7 OWNER's responsibility in respect to certain inspections, tests and approvals is set forth in paragraph 13.4.

8.8 In connection with OWNER's right to stop Work or suspend Work, see paragraphs 13.10 and 15.1. Paragraph 15.2 outlines OWNER's right to terminate services of CONTRACTOR under certain circumstances.

## **ARTICLE 9. OWNER ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION**

### **Owner's Representative:**

9.1 OWNER's Engineer will be OWNER's primary representative during the construction period.

### **Visits to Site:**

9.2 OWNER's Engineer will make periodic visits to the site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction to observe the progress and general quality of the executed Work and to determine, in general, for the benefit of OWNER only, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. OWNER's Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, because CONTRACTOR is solely responsible for same. OWNER Engineer's efforts will be directed toward providing for OWNER only, a greater degree of confidence that the CONTRACTOR's completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such limited visits and on-site observations as an experienced and qualified design professional working for OWNER, OWNER's Engineer will keep OWNER informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to advise OWNER of any obvious defects and deficiencies in the Work.

### **On-Site Project Representation:**

9.3 OWNER may furnish a Project Field Representative to assist OWNER's Engineer in observing the daily performance of the Work. This is an option available to OWNER that need not be exercised, nor may it be relied upon by the CONTRACTOR in any way to satisfy CONTRACTOR's quality control responsibility. The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of any such Project Field Representative and assistants will be determined by the OWNER.

### **Clarifications and Interpretations:**

9.4 OWNER's Engineer will issue with reasonable promptness such written clarifications or interpretations of the requirements of the Contract Documents (in the form of Drawings or otherwise) as OWNER's Engineer may determine necessary, which shall be consistent with or reasonably inferable from the overall intent of the Contract Documents. If CONTRACTOR believes that a written clarification or interpretation by OWNER's Engineer

justifies an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, and the OWNER and CONTRACTOR are unable to agree to the basis, amount or extent thereof, CONTRACTOR may make a claim therefore as provided in Article 11 or Article 12. Any increases or decreases in the Contract Price shall be governed by all State and local laws, statutes, codes, ordinances, rules and regulations governing public competitive bidding and Change Orders.

#### **Authorized Variations in Work:**

9.5 OWNER's Engineer may authorize minor variations in the Work from the requirements of the Contract Documents which do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Time, and are consistent with the overall intent of the Contract Documents. These may be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on OWNER, and also on CONTRACTOR who shall perform the Work involved promptly. If CONTRACTOR believes that a Field Order justifies an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, CONTRACTOR may make a claim therefore as provided in Article 11 or 12. Any increases or decreases in the Contract Price shall be governed by all State and local laws, statutes, codes, ordinances, rules and regulations governing public competitive bidding and Change Orders.

#### **Rejecting Defective Work:**

9.6 OWNER's Engineer will have the authority to disapprove or reject Work which OWNER's Engineer believes to be defective, and will also have authority to require special inspection or testing of the Work as provided in paragraph 13.9, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed.

#### **Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments:**

9.7 In connection with OWNER Engineer's responsibility for Shop Drawings and samples, see paragraphs 6.23 through 6.28 inclusive.

9.8 In connection with OWNER Engineer's responsibilities as to Change Orders, see Articles 10, 11 and 12.

9.9 In connection with OWNER Engineer's responsibilities in respect to Applications for Payment, etc., see Article 14.

#### **Determinations for Unit Prices:**

9.10 OWNER's Engineer will determine the final actual quantities and classifications of any Unit Price Work performed by CONTRACTOR. OWNER's Engineer will review with CONTRACTOR, OWNER Engineer's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). OWNER Engineer's written decisions thereon will be final and binding upon OWNER and CONTRACTOR.

#### **Decisions on Disputes:**

9.11 OWNER's Engineer will be the interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents and judge of the acceptability of the Work thereunder. Claims, disputes and other matters relating to the acceptability of the Work or the interpretation of the requirements of the Contract Documents pertaining to the performance and furnishing of the Work, and claims under Articles 11 and 12 in respect of changes in the Contract Price or Contract Time, will be referred initially to OWNER's Engineer in writing, with a request for a formal decision in accordance with this paragraph, which OWNER's Engineer will render in writing within a reasonable time. Written notice of each such claim, dispute and other matter will be delivered by the CONTRACTOR (but in no event later than thirty (30) calendar days) after the occurrence of the event giving rise thereto, and written supporting data will be submitted to OWNER's Engineer within sixty (60) calendar days after such occurrence, unless OWNER's Engineer allows an additional period of time to ascertain more accurate data in support of the claim.

9.12 When functioning as interpreter and judge under paragraphs 9.10 and 9.11, it is hereby mutually agreed between OWNER and CONTRACTOR that OWNER's Engineer will not be personally liable in connection with any non-negligent interpretation or decision rendered in good faith in such official and professional capacity. The rendering of a decision by OWNER's Engineer pursuant to paragraphs 9.10 and 9.11 with respect to any such claim, dispute or other matter (except any which have been waived by the making or acceptance of final payment as provided in paragraph 14.16) will be a condition precedent to any exercise by CONTRACTOR and/or OWNER of such rights or remedies they may otherwise have under the Contract Documents or by Laws or Regulations in respect of any such claim, dispute or other matter.

#### **Limitations on OWNER Engineer's Responsibilities:**

9.13 Neither OWNER Engineer's authority to act under this Article 9, or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, nor any decision made by OWNER Engineer in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority, shall give rise to any personal duty or personal responsibility of OWNER Engineer to CONTRACTOR, and Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any other person or organization performing any of the Work, or to any surety for any of them.

9.14 Whenever in the Contract Documents the terms: "as ordered"; "as directed"; "as required"; "as allowed"; "as approved"; or terms of like effect or import are used, or the adjectives: "reasonable"; "suitable"; "acceptable"; "proper"; or "satisfactory"; or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe a requirement, direction, review or judgment of OWNER's Engineer as to the Work, it is intended that such requirement, direction, review or judgment will be solely to evaluate the Work for compliance with the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective shall not be effective to assign to OWNER's Engineer any duty to supervise or direct the furnishing, performance, or quality control of the CONTRACTOR's Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility of the CONTRACTOR contrary to the provisions of paragraph 9.15 or 9.16.

9.15 OWNER's Engineer will not be responsible for CONTRACTOR's means, methods, techniques, quality control, sequences or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, for which CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible. OWNER's Engineer will not be responsible for CONTRACTOR's failure to perform or furnish the Work in

accordance with the Contract Documents.

9.16 OWNER's Engineer will not be responsible for the acts and/or omissions of CONTRACTOR or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other person or organization performing or furnishing any of the Work.

## **ARTICLE 10. CHANGES IN THE WORK**

10.1 Without invalidating the Agreement and without notice to any surety, OWNER may, at any time, or from time to time, order additions, deletions or revisions in the Work that are in compliance with State public competitive bidding statutes and laws governing Change Orders; these will be authorized by a Written Amendment, a Change Order, or a Work Directive Change. Upon receipt of any such document, CONTRACTOR shall promptly proceed with the Work involved, which will be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents (except as otherwise specifically provided).

10.2 If OWNER and CONTRACTOR are unable to agree as to the extent, if any, of an increase or decrease in the Contract Price, or an extension or shortening of the Contract Time that should be allowed as a result of a Work Directive Change, a claim may be made therefore as provided in Article 11 or Article 12. All increases or decreases in the Contract Price shall be governed by all State and local laws, statutes, codes, ordinances, rules and regulations governing public competitive bidding and Change Orders.

10.3 CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time with respect to any Work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents as amended, modified and supplemented as provided in paragraphs 3.4 and 3.5, except in the case of an emergency as provided in paragraph 6.22, and except in the case of uncovering Work as provided in paragraph 13.9.

10.4 OWNER and CONTRACTOR may execute appropriate Change Orders (or Written Amendments) covering:

10.4.1 changes in the Work which are ordered by OWNER pursuant to paragraph 10.1; are required because of willing acceptance of defective Work by OWNER under paragraph 13.13; or correcting defective Work under paragraph 13.14; or are otherwise agreed to by the parties;

10.4.2 changes in the Contract Price or Contract Time which are agreed to by the parties; and

10.4.3 changes in the Contract Price or Contract Time which embody the substance of any written decision rendered by OWNER's Engineer pursuant to paragraph 9.11; provided that, in lieu of executing any such Change Order, an appeal may be taken from any such decision in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents and applicable Laws and Regulations, but during any such appeal, CONTRACTOR shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule as provided in paragraph 6.29.

10.5 If notice of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Time) is required by the provisions of any Bond to be given to a surety by CONTRACTOR, the giving of any such notice will be CONTRACTOR'S sole responsibility, and the amount of each applicable Bond may be adjusted accordingly.

## **ARTICLE 11. CHANGE OF CONTRACT PRICE**

11.1 The Contract price constitutes the total compensation (subject to authorized adjustments) payable to CONTRACTOR for performing the Work. All original duties, responsibilities and obligations assigned to or undertaken by CONTRACTOR shall be at his expense without change in the original Contract price.

11.2 The Contract price may only be changed by a Change Order or by a Written Amendment. Any claim for an increase or decrease in the Contract price shall be based on initial written notice delivered promptly by the CONTRACTOR or OWNER to the other party, and to OWNER'S Engineer promptly (but in no event later than thirty (30) calendar days) after the occurrence of the event giving rise to the claim and stating the general nature of the claim. Notice of the amount of the claim with supporting data shall follow and be delivered within sixty (60) calendar days after such occurrence (unless OWNER's Engineer allows an additional period of time to ascertain more accurate data in support of the claim), and shall be accompanied by claimant's written statement that the amount claimed covers all known amounts (direct, indirect and consequential) to which the claimant believes he is entitled as a result of the occurrence of said event. All claims for adjustment in the Contract price shall be determined by OWNER's Engineer in accordance with paragraph 9.11. No claim for an adjustment in the Contract price will be valid if not submitted in accordance with this paragraph 11.2.

11.3 The value of any Work covered by a Change Order or of any claim for an increase or decrease in the Contract price shall be determined in one of the following ways:

11.3.1 Where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, by application of unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of paragraphs 11.9.1. through 11.9.3. inclusive).

11.3.2 By mutual acceptance of a lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with paragraph 11.6.2.1).

11.3.3 On the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in paragraphs 11.4 and 11.5), plus a CONTRACTOR's Fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in paragraphs 11.6 and 11.7).

### **Cost of the Work:**

11.4 The term "Cost of the Work" means the sum of all costs necessarily incurred and paid by CONTRACTOR in the proper performance of the Work. Except as otherwise may be



agreed to in writing by OWNER, such costs shall be in amounts no higher than those prevailing in the Cameron County, Texas area and shall include only the following items, and shall not include any of the costs itemized in paragraph 11.5:

11.4.1 Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of CONTRACTOR in the performance of the Work under Schedules of Job Classifications as set forth by OWNER in the Supplementary General Conditions of the Contract Documents. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work shall be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs shall include, but not be limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of any fringe benefits, if any, which shall include social security contributions, unemployment, excise and payroll taxes, workers' or workmen's compensation, health and retirement benefits, bonuses, sick leave, vacation and holiday, as may be applicable thereto. Such employees shall include superintendents and foremen at the Project site. The expenses of performing Work after regular daily working hours on Saturday, Sunday or on legal holidays, shall be included in the above, to the extent authorized by OWNER.

11.4.2 Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts shall accrue to CONTRACTOR, unless OWNER deposits funds with CONTRACTOR with which to make advanced payments, in which case the cash discounts shall accrue to OWNER. All trade discounts, rebates and refunds and all returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment, shall accrue to OWNER, and CONTRACTOR shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.

11.4.3 Payments made by CONTRACTOR to the Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall obtain competitive bids from Subcontractors acceptable to CONTRACTOR, and shall deliver such bids to OWNER who will then determine which bid will be accepted. If a subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work Plus a Fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work shall be determined in the same manner as CONTRACTOR's Cost of the Work. All subcontracts shall be subject to the other provisions of the Contract Documents insofar as applicable.

11.4.4 Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys and accountants) employed for services specifically related to the Work.

11.4.5 Supplemental costs including the following:

11.4.5.1 The proportion of necessary transportation, travel and subsistence expenses of CONTRACTOR's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.

11.4.5.2 Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office and temporary facilities at the Project site and hand tools not owned by the workers, which are consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost less market value of such items used, but not consumed, which remain the

property of CONTRACTOR.

11.4.5.3 Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery and the parts thereof, whether rented from CONTRACTOR or others, in accordance with rental agreements approved by OWNER, and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, installation, dismantling and removal thereof (all in accordance with terms of said rental agreements). The rental of any such equipment, machinery or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.

11.4.5.4 Any sales, consumer, use or similar taxes related to the Work that OWNER is not exempt from paying, and for which CONTRACTOR is liable, imposed by Laws and Regulations.

11.4.5.5 Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.

11.4.5.6 Losses and damages (and related expenses), not compensated by insurance or otherwise, to the Work, or otherwise sustained by CONTRACTOR in connection with the performance and furnishing of the Work, provided they have resulted from causes other than the intentional and/or negligent acts and/or omissions of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or for whose acts and/or omissions any of them may be liable. Such losses shall include settlements made with the written consent and approval of OWNER. No such losses, damages and expenses shall be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining CONTRACTOR's Fee. If, however, any such loss or damage requires reconstruction and CONTRACTOR is placed in charge thereof, CONTRACTOR shall be paid for reconstruction services, a fee proportionate to that stated in paragraph 11.6.2.

11.4.5.7 The cost of utilities, fuel and sanitary facilities at the Project site.

11.4.5.8 Minor expenses such as telefaxes, long distance telephone calls, telephone service at the Project site, express mailings and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.

11.4.5.9 Cost of premiums for additional Bonds and insurance required because of changes in the Work.

11.5 The term "Cost of the Work" shall not include any of the following:

11.5.1 Payroll costs and other compensation of CONTRACTOR's officers, executives, principals (of partnership and sole proprietorships), general managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expeditors, timekeepers, clerks and other personnel employed by CONTRACTOR whether at the Project site or in CONTRACTOR's principal or a branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon Schedule of Job Classifications referred to

in paragraph 11.4.1, or specifically covered by paragraph 11.4.4, all of which are to be considered administrative costs covered by the CONTRACTOR's Fee.

11.5.2 Expenses of CONTRACTOR's principal and branch offices, other than any CONTRACTOR's office at the Project site.

11.5.3 Any part of CONTRACTOR's capital expenses, including interest on CONTRACTOR's capital employed for the Work and charges against CONTRACTOR for delinquent CONTRACTOR payments.

11.5.4 Cost of premiums for all Bonds and for all insurance, whether or not CONTRACTOR is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain the same (except for the cost of premiums covered by subparagraph 11.4.5.9 above).

11.5.5 Costs due to the intentional and/or negligent acts and/or omissions of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or for whose acts and/or omissions any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.

11.5.6 Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in paragraph 11.4.

**CONTRACTOR's Fee:**

11.6 The CONTRACTOR's Fee allowed to CONTRACTOR for overhead and profit shall be determined as follows:

11.6.1 a mutually acceptable fixed fee; or if none can be agreed upon,

11.6.2 a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:

11.6.2.1 for costs incurred under paragraphs 11.4.1 and 11.4.2, the CONTRACTOR's Fee shall be fifteen (15%) percent;

11.6.2.2 for costs incurred under paragraph 11.4.3, the CONTRACTOR's Fee shall be five (5%) percent; and if a subcontract is on the basis of Cost of the Work Plus a Fee, the maximum allowable to CONTRACTOR on account of overhead and profit of all Subcontractors shall be fifteen (15%) percent;

11.6.2.3 no fee shall be payable on the basis of costs itemized under paragraphs 11.4.4, 11.4.5 and 11.5;

11.6.2.4 the amount of credit to be allowed by CONTRACTOR to OWNER for any such change which results in a net decrease in cost will be the amount of the actual net decrease, plus a deduction in CONTRACTOR's Fee by an amount equal to ten (10%)

percent of the net decrease; and

11.6.2.5 when both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the adjustment in CONTRACTOR'S Fee shall be computed on the basis of the net change in accordance with paragraphs 11.6.2.1 through 11.6.2.4, inclusive.

11.7 Whenever the cost of any Work is to be determined pursuant to paragraph 11.4 or 11.5, CONTRACTOR will submit in a form acceptable to OWNER's ENGINEER, an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data.

### **Cash Allowances:**

11.8 It is understood that CONTRACTOR has included in the Contract price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be done by such Subcontractors or Suppliers, and for such sums within the limit of the allowances as may be acceptable to OWNER. CONTRACTOR agrees that:

11.8.1 The allowances include the cost to CONTRACTOR (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Project site, and all applicable non-exempt taxes; and

11.8.2 CONTRACTOR's costs for unloading and handling on the Project site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for the allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances. No demand for additional payment on account of any thereof will be valid.

Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by OWNER's Engineer to reflect actual amounts due CONTRACTOR on account of Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price shall be correspondingly adjusted.

### **Unit Price Work:**

11.9

11.9.1 Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the established unit prices for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work, times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement. The OWNER's estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Determinations of the actual final quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by CONTRACTOR will be made by OWNER's Engineer in accordance with Paragraph 9.10.

11.9.2 Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by CONTRACTOR to be adequate to cover CONTRACTOR's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.

11.9.3 Where the quantity of any item of Unit Price Work performed by CONTRACTOR differs materially and significantly from the OWNER's estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement (generally plus or minus 25%), and there is no corresponding and offsetting adjustment(s) with respect to any other item(s) of Work, and if CONTRACTOR believes that CONTRACTOR has incurred additional expense as a result thereof, CONTRACTOR may make a claim for an increase in the Contract Price in accordance with Article 11 and any applicable State law, if the parties are unable to otherwise agree as to the amount of any such increase.

## **ARTICLE 12 -- CHANGE OF CONTRACT TIME**

12.1 The Contract Time may only be changed by a Change Order or a Written Amendment. Any claim for an extension or shortening of the Contract Time shall be based on initial written notice delivered by the CONTRACTOR or OWNER to the other party (but in no event later than thirty (30) calendar days) after the occurrence of the event giving rise to the claim, and stating the general nature of the claim. Notice of the extent of the claim with supporting data shall follow and be delivered within sixty (60) calendar days after such occurrence (unless OWNER's Engineer allows an additional period of time to ascertain more accurate data in support of the claim) and shall be accompanied by the claimant's written statement that the adjustment claimed is the entire adjustment to which the claimant has reason to believe it is entitled as a result of the occurrence of said event. All claims for adjustment in the Contract Time shall be determined by OWNER's Engineer in accordance with paragraph 9.11. No claim for an adjustment in the Contract Time will be valid if not submitted in accordance with the requirements of this paragraph 12.1.

12.2 The Contract Time will be extended in an amount equal to time lost due to delays beyond the reasonable control of CONTRACTOR, so long as CONTRACTOR has made good faith efforts to mitigate delaying impacts and if a claim is made therefore as provided in paragraph 12.1. Such delays shall include, but not be limited to, acts or neglect by OWNER or others performing additional separate work as contemplated by Article 7, or to fires, floods exceeding the 100 year frequency, labor disputes, epidemics, extremely abnormal weather for Cameron County, Texas, as may be described further in these Contract Documents, or Acts of God.

12.3 **ALL TIME LIMITS STATED IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS ARE MUTUALLY AGREED TO BE OF THE ESSENCE OF THE AGREEMENT.** The provisions of this Article 12 shall not exclude recovery for damages (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals and court costs) for delay by either party.

## **ARTICLE 13 -- WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE; TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK**

### **Warranty and Guarantee:**

13.1 CONTRACTOR warrants and guarantees to OWNER that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Prompt notice of any obvious

patent defects discovered by OWNER shall be given to CONTRACTOR. All defective Work, whether or not in place, may be rejected, corrected or accepted as provided in this Article 13. In case of dispute as to the cause of improper functioning of all or any part of the Work, the burden of proof that CONTRACTOR has complied with the Contract Documents rests with CONTRACTOR for this Work. He shall submit in writing to OWNER's Engineer his opinion and basis of proof for the adequacy of his Work. OWNER may have those tests made, which OWNER deems advisable, by an independent testing laboratory of OWNER's choice. If any test so made indicates a defect in material or workmanship, or that one or more manufactured components of the Work are performing below the standard set by the manufacturer's public data and specifications, the entire cost of all such tests shall be paid for by CONTRACTOR, and he shall also pay for retesting of the corrected Work, until it functions satisfactorily. The Work shall be guaranteed to be free from defects due to faulty workmanship or material for a period of one (1) year from the date of OWNER issue of the Certificate of Acceptance. Work found to be improper or imperfect shall be replaced or redone without cost to OWNER within the one year guarantee period. Neither the Certificate of Acceptance, final payment, or any other provision of the Contract Documents shall free CONTRACTOR from his workmanship guarantee. Failure to repair or replace faulty Work entitles OWNER to repair or replace the same and recover the costs from CONTRACTOR and/or his Surety. CONTRACTOR shall be the sole guarantor of the Work installed under this Contract and no third party guarantees/warranties by Subcontractors or suppliers of various components or materials will be acceptable; nor shall agreements with Subcontractors or material or component suppliers by CONTRACTOR reduce CONTRACTOR's responsibility to OWNER under this Agreement. All equipment shall be warrantied and/or guaranteed be either CONTRACTOR or its supplier/manufacturer to OWNER for at least one (1) year from the date of OWNER acceptance of the entire Project. It is anticipated by OWNER and acknowledged by CONTRACTOR that many equipment and material warranties from manufacturers shall extend well beyond the initial one (1) year post acceptance period. The CONTRACTOR shall transfer to the OWNER any and all third party supplier and manufacturer warranties and/or guaranties that remain in effect beyond the one (1) year workmanship guarantee/warranty period.

#### **Access to Work:**

13.2. OWNER, OWNER's Engineer, OWNER's Field Representative, other representatives of OWNER, testing agencies and governmental agencies with jurisdictional interests, will have access to the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspecting and testing. CONTRACTOR shall provide proper and safe conditions for such reasonable access.

It is agreed by CONTRACTOR that OWNER shall be and is hereby authorized to appoint from time to time, OWNER Engineer's subordinate supervisors, observers, and/or inspectors, as the said OWNER may deem proper to inspect the material furnished and observe the Work performed under this construction Agreement, and to see that the said material is furnished and said Work is generally done in accordance with the Specifications. This OWNER function, for OWNER's sole benefit, does not excuse the CONTRACTOR from quality control assurance, which is solely his responsibility. CONTRACTOR shall furnish all reasonable aid and assistance required by the OWNER's Engineer, subordinate supervisors, observers and/or inspectors for the proper observation, inspection and examination of the Work and all parts of the Work. CONTRACTOR shall regard and obey the directions and instructions of the OWNER's

Engineer and any subordinate supervisors, or inspector so appointed, when such directions are consistent with the obligations of this Agreement and the accompanying Specifications, provided, however, that should CONTRACTOR object to any order by any subordinate supervisor or inspector, CONTRACTOR may within six (6) calendar days make written notice to OWNER for his decision. Except as herein before provided, the authority of subordinate supervisors or inspectors shall be limited to the rejection of unsatisfactory Work and materials and to the suspension of the Work, until the questions of Work acceptability can be referred to OWNER's Engineer.

13.2.1. CONTRACTOR shall cooperate with any OWNER testing laboratory to the end that the function and services of the laboratory may be properly performed. CONTRACTOR shall give OWNER's representative and testing laboratory a minimum of twenty-four (24) hours notice of readiness for all testing as required by the Specifications or customary construction industry standards. OWNER shall bear the cost of density and concrete testing, for first test only. Testing of equipment, lines and valves shall be the responsibility of CONTRACTOR and he shall notify OWNER's Engineer and/or inspectors of his scheduled time for such tests, so that the test can be witnessed by an OWNER's representative. If initial tests show failure, the CONTRACTOR shall cover the costs of retesting the areas that failed after corrective action has been taken, as well as the personnel and equipment costs incurred by OWNER in said retesting, on a per diem basis. The per diem costs shall be determined based on the hourly wage plus reasonable overhead of OWNER's personnel needed and present at the Project site during retesting, and by the locally prevailing rental rate for the vehicles and equipment utilized in retesting. These retesting time costs shall be paid by CONTRACTOR prior to OWNER's acceptance of the Work improvements.

### **Tests and Inspections:**

13.3. CONTRACTOR shall give OWNER's Engineer and /or OWNER's Field Representative timely notice of readiness of the Work for all required inspections, tests or approvals.

13.4. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) to specifically be inspected, tested or approved, CONTRACTOR shall assume full responsibility therefore, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish OWNER's Engineer the required final certificates of inspection, testing or approval. CONTRACTOR shall also be responsible for and shall pay all costs in connection with any special inspection or testing required in connection with OWNER Engineer's approval and acceptance of an alternative Supplier of "or equal" proposed substitutions of materials or equipment proposed by CONTRACTOR to be incorporated in the Work, or of materials or equipment submitted for approval prior to CONTRACTOR's purchase thereof, for incorporation in the Work. The cost of all routine inspections, tests and approvals, other than any of those special inspections which may be required by the Contract Documents to be paid by CONTRACTOR, shall be paid by OWNER (unless otherwise specified).

13.5 All inspections, tests or approvals other than those required by Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction shall be performed by organizations acceptable to OWNER (or by OWNER's Engineer, if so specified).

13.6 If any Work (including the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested or approved is covered or otherwise concealed by CONTRACTOR without written concurrence of OWNER's Engineer, it must, if requested by OWNER'S Engineer, be uncovered and revealed for OWNER observation. Such uncovering shall be at CONTRACTOR's expense, unless CONTRACTOR has given OWNER's Engineer timely notice of CONTRACTOR's intention to cover the same and OWNER's Engineer has not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such CONTRACTOR notice.

13.7 Neither observations by OWNER's Engineer nor inspections, tests or approvals by others shall relieve CONTRACTOR from CONTRACTOR's obligations to perform the Work and constantly employ quality control in accordance with the Contract Documents.

#### **Uncovering Work:**

13.8 If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of OWNER's Engineer, it must, if requested by OWNER's Engineer, be uncovered for OWNER Engineer's observation and replaced at CONTRACTOR's expense.

13.9 If OWNER's Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by OWNER's Engineer or inspected or tested by others, CONTRACTOR, at OWNER Engineer's request, shall uncover, expose or otherwise make available for observation, inspection or testing as OWNER'S Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, furnishing all necessary labor, material and equipment to uncover same. If it is found that such Work is defective, CONTRACTOR shall bear all direct, indirect and consequential costs of such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection and testing, and of satisfactory repair, replacement and reconstruction, (including but not limited to fees and charges or engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals), and OWNER shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price, and if the parties are unable to agree as to the amount thereof, OWNER may make a claim therefore as provided in Article 11. If, however, such Work is not found to be defective, CONTRACTOR may be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, repair, replacement and reconstruction; and, if the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, CONTRACTOR may make a claim therefore as provided in Articles 11 and 12. All increases or decreases in the Contract price shall be governed by all State and local laws, statutes, codes, ordinances, rules and regulations governing public competitive bidding and Change Orders.

#### **Owner May Stop the Work:**

13.10 If the Work is defective, or CONTRACTOR fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to furnish or perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, OWNER may order CONTRACTOR to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such stop Work order has been eliminated; however, this right of OWNER to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of OWNER to exercise this right for the benefit of CONTRACTOR, or any other party.



### **Correction or Removal of Defective Work:**

13.11 If required by OWNER's Engineer, CONTRACTOR shall promptly, as directed, either correct all defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed or completed, if the Work has been rejected by OWNER's Engineer, and remove it from the Project site and replace it with non-defective Work. CONTRACTOR shall bear all direct, indirect and consequential costs of such correction or removal (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals) made necessary thereby.

### **One Year Workmanship Correction Period:**

13.12 If within one (1) year after the date of OWNER issuance of the Certificate of Acceptance, or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by Laws or Regulations, or by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents, or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents, any Work is found to be defective, CONTRACTOR shall promptly, without cost to OWNER and in accordance with OWNER's written instructions, either correct such defective Work, or, if it has been rejected by OWNER, remove it from the Project site and replace it with non-defective Work. If CONTRACTOR does not promptly comply with the terms of such instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, OWNER may have the defective Work corrected, or the rejected Work removed and replaced, and all direct, indirect and consequential costs of such removal and replacement (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals) will be paid by CONTRACTOR. In special circumstances, where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before acceptance of all the Work, the minimum one (1) year workmanship guarantee and equipment warranty correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date, if so provided in the Specifications or by Written Amendment.

### **Acceptance of Defective Work:**

13.13 If instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, OWNER (and, prior to OWNER Engineer's recommendation of final payment), prefers to accept it as is, OWNER may do so. CONTRACTOR shall bear all direct, indirect and consequential costs attributable to OWNER's evaluation of, and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by OWNER's Engineer as to reasonableness and to include but not be limited to fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals). If any such OWNER acceptance occurs prior to OWNER Engineer's recommendation of final payment, a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions to the Contract Documents with respect to the Work; and OWNER shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price, and, if the parties are unable to agree as to the amount thereof, OWNER may make a claim therefore as provided in Article 11. If the acceptance occurs after such final payment, an appropriate amount as determined by OWNER will be paid by CONTRACTOR to OWNER.

### **OWNER May Correct Defective Work:**

13.14 If CONTRACTOR fails within a reasonable time after written notice by OWNER's Engineer to proceed to correct, and to actually correct defective Work; or to remove and replace rejected Work as required by OWNER's Engineer in accordance with paragraph 13.11; or if

CONTRACTOR fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents; or if CONTRACTOR fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents; OWNER may, after seven (7) calendar days written notice to CONTRACTOR, correct and remedy any such deficiency. In exercising the rights and remedies under this paragraph, OWNER shall proceed with reasonable expediency. To the extent necessary to complete corrective and remedial action, OWNER may exclude CONTRACTOR from all or part of the Project site; take possession of all or part of the Work; and suspend CONTRACTOR's services related thereto; take possession of CONTRACTOR's tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery at the Project site; and incorporate in the Work all materials, and CONTRACTOR shall allow OWNER, OWNER's representatives, and employees such access to the Project site as may be necessary to enable OWNER to exercise the rights and remedies under this paragraph. All direct, indirect and consequential costs of OWNER in exercising such rights and remedies will be charged against CONTRACTOR, in an amount approved as to reasonableness by ENGINEER, and a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work; and OWNER shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price, and, if the parties are unable to agree as to the amount thereof, OWNER may make a claim therefore as provided in Article 11. Such direct, indirect and consequential costs will include, but not be limited to: fees and charges of engineers; architects; attorneys; and other professionals; all court costs; and all costs of repair and replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal or replacement of CONTRACTOR's defective Work. CONTRACTOR shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Time because of any delay in performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by OWNER of OWNER's rights and remedies hereunder.

## **ARTICLE 14 -- PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION**

### **Schedule of Values:**

14.1 The Schedule of Values established as provided in paragraph 2.9 will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to OWNER's Engineer. Progress payments on account of Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units actually completed.

### **Application for Progress Payment:**

14.2 At least twenty (20) calendar days before each progress payment is scheduled (but not more often than once a month), CONTRACTOR shall submit to OWNER for review, an Application for Payment filled out and signed by CONTRACTOR, covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application, and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments (customarily 5%) will be as stipulated in the Agreement.

### **CONTRACTOR's Warranty of Title:**

14.3 CONTRACTOR warrants and guarantees that title to any Work and materials covered by any Application for Payment, whether incorporated in the Project or not, will pass to OWNER no later than the time of payment, free and clear of any and all prior claims for payment.

## **Review of Applications for Progress Payment:**

14.4 OWNER's Engineer will, within ten (10) calendar days after receipt of each Application for Payment, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and process the Application, or return the Application to CONTRACTOR indicating in writing OWNER's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, CONTRACTOR may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application. Twenty (20) calendar days after presentation of the Application for Payment with OWNER Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended will (subject to the provisions of the last sentence of paragraph 14.7) become due, and when due will be paid by OWNER to CONTRACTOR.

14.5 OWNER Engineer's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by OWNER's Engineer, based upon ENGINEER's limited on-site observations of the Work in progress as an experienced and qualified design professional; and on OWNER Engineer's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and Schedules; that the Work has progressed to the point indicated, that, to the best of OWNER Engineer's knowledge, information and belief, the status of the Work is in apparent general accord with the Contract Documents (subject to: a later evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole; prior to or upon Substantial Completion; and subject to the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents; and subject to a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under paragraph 9.10; and subject to any other qualifications stated in the OWNER Engineer's recommendation); and that CONTRACTOR is entitled to payment of the amount recommended. However, by recommending any such payment, OWNER's Engineer will not thereby be deemed to have represented that exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections have been made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to OWNER's Engineer in the Contract Documents, or that there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle CONTRACTOR to be paid additionally by OWNER, or OWNER to withhold payment to CONTRACTOR.

14.6 OWNER Engineer's recommendation of final payment will constitute an additional representation by OWNER that to the best of OWNER Engineer's knowledge, the conditions precedent to CONTRACTOR's being entitled to final payment, as set forth in paragraph 14.13, have been fulfilled.

14.7 OWNER's Engineer may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in OWNER Engineer's professional opinion, it would be incorrect to make such representations to OWNER. OWNER Engineer may also refuse to recommend any such payment, or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, or the results of subsequent inspections or tests, nullify any such payment previously recommended, to such extent as may be necessary in OWNER Engineer's opinion, to protect OWNER from loss because:

14.7.1 the Work is defective, or completed Work has been damaged requiring correction or replacement.

14.7.2 the Contract Price has been reduced by Written Amendment or Change Order.

14.7.3 OWNER has been required to correct defective Work or complete Work in accordance with paragraph 13.14, or

14.7.4 because of OWNER Engineer's actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in paragraphs 15.2.1 through 15.2.9 inclusive.

OWNER may for its own benefit and protection and not for the direct benefit of any third parties, refuse to make payment in whole or in part of the amount recommended by OWNER's Engineer, because claims have been made against OWNER on account of CONTRACTOR's improper performance of the Work, or payment bond claims have been filed in connection with the Work and OWNER wishes to consult with CONTRACTOR and/or CONTRACTOR's surety, or there are other items entitling OWNER to a set-off against the amount recommended, but OWNER must give CONTRACTOR written notice stating the reasons for such action.

**Substantial Completion:**

14.8 When CONTRACTOR considers the entire Work ready for OWNER's intended use, CONTRACTOR shall notify OWNER's Engineer in writing that the entire Work is Substantially Complete (except for items specifically listed by CONTRACTOR as incomplete) and request that OWNER issue a certificate of Substantial Completion. Within a reasonable time thereafter, OWNER and CONTRACTOR shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If OWNER's Engineer does not consider the Work Substantially Complete, OWNER's Engineer will notify CONTRACTOR in writing giving the reasons therefore. If OWNER's Engineer considers the Work Substantially Complete, OWNER's Engineer will prepare and process a tentative certificate of Substantial Completion which shall fix the date of Substantial Completion. There shall be attached to the certificate a tentative list of pending items to be completed or corrected before final payment ("punch-list"). At the time of delivery of the tentative certificate of Substantial Completion, OWNER's Engineer will deliver to CONTRACTOR a written recommendation as to the division of responsibilities pending final payment between OWNER and CONTRACTOR with respect to security, operation, safety, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance and warranties. OWNER Engineer's aforesaid recommendation will be binding on OWNER and CONTRACTOR, until final payment.

14.9 OWNER shall have the right to exclude CONTRACTOR from the Work after the date of Substantial Completion, but OWNER shall allow CONTRACTOR reasonable access to complete or correct items on the punch list.

**Partial Utilization:**

14.10 Use by OWNER of any finished part of the Work, which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which OWNER and CONTRACTOR agree constitutes a separately functioning and useable part of the Work that can be used by OWNER without significant interference with CONTRACTOR's performance of the remainder of the Work, may be accomplished prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, subject to the following:

14.10.1 OWNER at any time may request CONTRACTOR in writing to permit OWNER to use any such part of the Work which OWNER believes to be ready for

OWNER's intended use and Substantially Complete. If CONTRACTOR agrees, CONTRACTOR will certify to OWNER that said part of the Work is Substantially Complete and request OWNER to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work. Within a reasonable time after such request, OWNER, and CONTRACTOR shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If OWNER considers that part of the Work to be Substantially Complete, the provisions of paragraphs 14.8 and 14.9 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work, and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.

14.10.2 OWNER may at any time request CONTRACTOR in writing to permit OWNER to take over operation of any such part of the Work, although it is not Substantially Complete. A copy of such request will be sent to OWNER's Engineer and within a reasonable time thereafter OWNER, and CONTRACTOR, shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion and will prepare a list of the items remaining to be completed or corrected thereon before final payment. If CONTRACTOR does not object in writing to OWNER that such part of the Work is not ready for separate operation by OWNER, OWNER's Engineer will finalize the list of items to be completed or corrected and will deliver such list to CONTRACTOR, together with a written statement as to the division of responsibilities pending final payment between OWNER and CONTRACTOR, with respect to security, operation, safety, maintenance, HVAC, utilities, insurance, warranties and guarantees for that part of the Work, which will become binding upon OWNER and CONTRACTOR at the time when OWNER takes over such operation. During such operation and prior to Substantial Completion of such part of the Work, OWNER shall allow CONTRACTOR reasonable access to complete or correct items on any punch list, and to complete other related Work.

14.10.3 No occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work will be accomplished prior to compliance with the requirements of paragraph 5.15 in respect of CONTRACTOR's property insurance.

### **Final Inspection:**

14.11 Upon written notice from CONTRACTOR that the entire Work, or an agreed portion thereof is complete, OWNER's Engineer will make a final inspection with OWNER and CONTRACTOR and will notify CONTRACTOR in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work is incomplete or defective. CONTRACTOR shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to remedy such remaining deficiencies.

A qualified person representing CONTRACTOR shall be present at this final inspection. Prior to this inspection, all Work shall have been completed, tested, adjusted and in final operating condition, if required by the Project Specifications.

### **Final Application for Payment:**

14.12 After CONTRACTOR has completed all such corrections to the satisfaction of OWNER's Engineer and delivered certificates of inspection, marked-up record documents, if any, depicting as-built conditions (as provided in paragraph 6.19) and other documents--all as required by the Contract Documents; and after OWNER's Engineer has indicated that the Work is

acceptable (subject to the provisions of paragraph 14.16), CONTRACTOR may make application for final payment following the procedure for progress payments. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied by all documentation called for in the Contract Documents, together with complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to OWNER) of all claims arising out of, or filed in connection with the Work. In lieu thereof and as approved by OWNER, CONTRACTOR may furnish receipts or releases in full; an affidavit of CONTRACTOR that the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material and equipment for which a Payment Bond claim could be filed, and that all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work, for which OWNER or OWNER's property might in any way be encumbered, have been paid or otherwise satisfied; and consent of the surety to final payment, if any is required by surety. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish a release or receipt in full, CONTRACTOR may furnish a special indemnity Bond, or other collateral satisfactory to OWNER, to indemnify OWNER against any potential third party claim.

### **Final Payment and Acceptance:**

14.13 If, on the basis of OWNER Engineer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and OWNER Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment, and accompanying documentation (all as required by the Contract Documents), OWNER's Engineer is satisfied that the Work has been completed and CONTRACTOR's other obligations under the Contract Documents have been fulfilled, OWNER's Engineer will, within twenty (20) calendar days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing, OWNER Engineer's recommendation of payment and process the Application for Payment. Thereupon OWNER's Engineer will give written notice to CONTRACTOR that the Work is acceptable, subject to the provisions of paragraph 14.16. Otherwise, OWNER's Engineer will return the Application to CONTRACTOR, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case CONTRACTOR shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application. Thirty (30) calendar days after presentation to OWNER of the Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, in appropriate final form and substance, and with OWNER Engineer's recommendation and notice of acceptability, the amount recommended by OWNER's Engineer will become due and will be paid by OWNER to CONTRACTOR.

CONTRACTOR shall submit satisfactory evidence to the OWNER that all payrolls, and other indebtedness connected with the Work have been paid, before a Final Certificate of Acceptance is issued.

14.14 If, through no fault of CONTRACTOR, final completion of the Work is significantly delayed, OWNER shall, upon receipt of CONTRACTOR's final Application for Payment and recommendation of OWNER's Engineer, and without terminating the Agreement, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance to be held by OWNER for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than the retainage stipulated in the Agreement, and if Bonds have been furnished as required in paragraph 5.1, the written consent of the surety to the payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by CONTRACTOR to OWNER's Engineer with the Application for such Payment. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a final waiver of claims by OWNER.

### **Contractor's Continuing Obligation:**

14.15 CONTRACTOR'S obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. Neither recommendation of any progress or final payment by OWNER's Engineer; nor the issuance of a Certificate of Substantial Completion or Final Acceptance; nor any payment by OWNER to CONTRACTOR under the Contract Documents; nor any use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by OWNER; nor any act of acceptance by OWNER; nor any failure to do so; nor the issuance of a notice of acceptability by OWNER's Engineer pursuant to paragraph 14.13; nor any correction of defective Work by OWNER, will constitute an acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents, or a release of CONTRACTOR's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (except as provided in paragraph 14.16).

### **Waiver of Claims:**

14.16 The making and acceptance of final payment will constitute:

14.16.1 a waiver of all claims by OWNER against CONTRACTOR, except third party claims arising from unsettled payment bond claims; from latently defective Work appearing after final inspection pursuant to paragraph 14.11; or from failure to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special guarantees specified therein; however, it will not constitute a waiver by OWNER of any rights regarding CONTRACTOR's continuing obligations under the Contract Documents; and

14.16.2 a waiver of all claims by CONTRACTOR against OWNER, other than those previously and properly made in writing and still unsettled.

## **ARTICLE 15 -- SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION**

### **Owner May Suspend Work:**

15.1 OWNER may, at any time and without cause, suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than thirty (30) calendar days by notice in writing to CONTRACTOR, which will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. CONTRACTOR shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. CONTRACTOR may be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, or both, directly attributable to any suspension, if CONTRACTOR demonstrates an approved claim therefore as provided in Articles 11 and 12. Any increase or decrease in the Contract Price shall be governed by all State and local laws, statutes, codes, ordinances, rules and regulations governing public competitive bidding and Change Orders.

### **Owner May Terminate:**

15.2 Upon the occurrence of any one or more of the following events:

15.2.1 if CONTRACTOR commences a voluntary case under any chapter of the Bankruptcy Code (Title 11, United States Code), as now or hereafter in effect, or if

CONTRACTOR takes any equivalent or similar action by filing a petition or otherwise, under any other federal or State law in effect at such time, relating to the bankruptcy or insolvency;

15.2.2 if a petition is filed against CONTRACTOR under any chapter of the Bankruptcy Code as now or hereafter in effect at the time of filing, or if a petition is filed seeking any such equivalent or similar relief against CONTRACTOR under any other federal or State law in effect at the time relating to bankruptcy or insolvency;

15.2.3 if CONTRACTOR makes a general assignment for the benefit of creditors;

15.2.4 if a trustee, receiver, custodian or agent of CONTRACTOR is appointed under applicable law or under contract, whose appointment or authority to take charge of the property of CONTRACTOR is for the purpose of enforcing a lien against such CONTRACTOR property, or for the purpose of general administration of such CONTRACTOR property, for the benefit of CONTRACTOR's creditors;

15.2.5 if CONTRACTOR admits in writing an inability to pay its debts generally as they become due;

15.2.6 if CONTRACTOR persistently fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or equipment, or failure to adhere to the Progress Schedule established under paragraph 2.9, as revised from time to time);

15.2.7 if CONTRACTOR disregards Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction;

15.2.8 if CONTRACTOR disregards the rights of OWNER; or

15.2.9 if CONTRACTOR otherwise violates in any substantial and material way, any provisions of the Contract Documents;

OWNER may, after giving CONTRACTOR and the surety seven (7) calendar days written notice, and to the extent permitted by Laws and Regulations: terminate the services of CONTRACTOR; exclude CONTRACTOR from the site and take possession of the Work and of all CONTRACTOR's tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery at the Project site; and use the same to the full extent they could be used by CONTRACTOR (without OWNER liability to CONTRACTOR for trespass or conversion), and finish the Work as OWNER may deem expedient. In such case, CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is finished. If the unpaid balance of the Contract price exceeds the OWNER's direct, indirect and consequential costs of completing the Work (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals and court costs), such excess will be paid to CONTRACTOR or surety. If such OWNER costs exceed such unpaid balance, CONTRACTOR or surety shall pay the difference to OWNER. Such costs incurred by OWNER will be incorporated in a Change Order, but when exercising any rights or remedies under this paragraph, OWNER shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.



15.3 Where CONTRACTOR's services have been so terminated by OWNER, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of OWNER against CONTRACTOR then existing, or which may thereafter accrue. Any retention or payment of moneys due CONTRACTOR by OWNER will not release CONTRACTOR from ongoing liability.

15.4 Upon seven (7) calendar days written notice to CONTRACTOR, OWNER may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, elect to abandon the Work and terminate the Agreement. In such case, CONTRACTOR shall mitigate demobilization costs as best as possible and be paid for all Work executed and expenses sustained, plus reasonable termination expenses, which will include, but not be limited to, direct, indirect and consequential costs (including, but not limited to, fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals and court costs).

15.5 (RESERVED)

## **ARTICLE 16 -- TIME FOR SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES.**

**16.1. IT IS HEREBY UNDERSTOOD AND MUTUALLY AGREED, BY AND BETWEEN THE PARTIES HERETO, THAT THE DATE OF BEGINNING, RATE OF PROGRESS AND THE TIME FOR SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION OF THE WORK TO BE DONE HEREUNDER ARE ESSENTIAL CONDITIONS OF THIS CONTRACT;** and it is further mutually understood and agreed, by and between the parties hereto, that the time to perform the Work embraced in this Contract shall be commenced on a date to be specified in the Notice to Proceed.

16.2 CONTRACTOR agrees that said Work shall be prosecuted regularly, diligently, and uninterrupted at such rate of progress as will insure Substantial Completion thereof within the time specified. It is expressly understood and mutually agreed, by and between the parties hereto, that the time for the Substantial Completion of the Work described herein is a reasonable time for Substantial Completion of same, taking into consideration the average climatic range and weather conditions that the CONTRACTOR must reasonably anticipate, and usual industrial conditions prevailing in the Cameron County area.

16.3 If CONTRACTOR shall neglect, fail or refuse to Substantially Complete the Work within the time herein specified, then CONTRACTOR does hereby agree, as a part consideration for awarding of this Contract, to pay the OWNER the mutually agreed to amount specified in the Contract, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages for such breach of Contract as hereinafter set forth, for each and every calendar day that CONTRACTOR shall be in default, after the time stipulated in the Contract for Substantially Completing the Work.

16.4 The damage to OWNER by reason of this Contract not being Substantially Completed as of that date are incapable of definite ascertainment by either party, and therefore the parties hereto have mutually fixed and limited such damages to the sum stipulated in the Agreement for each calendar day the job runs beyond such Substantial Completion date, and the joint fixing of such damages constitutes a part of the consideration for the Contract. It is further agreed that **TIME IS OF THE ESSENCE** of each and every portion of this Contract and of the

Specifications, wherein a definite and certain length of time is fixed for the performance of any act whatsoever; and where under the Contract, additional time is allowed for the Substantial Completion of any Work, the new time fixed by such extension shall be **OF THE ESSENCE** of this Contract. Provided that CONTRACTOR shall not be charged with liquidated damages or any excess cost when the delay in the Substantial Completion of Work is due:

16.4.1 To any preference, priority or allocation order duly issued by the Federal Government.

16.4.2 To unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of CONTRACTOR, including, but not restricted to: Acts of God; or of the public enemy; acts of the OWNER; acts of another contractor in the performance of a separate contract with the OWNER; fires; floods exceeding the 100 year frequency; epidemics; quarantine restrictions; strikes; freight embargoes and unusually severe weather not customary for the Cameron County, Texas area.

16.4.3 To any delays of Subcontractors occasioned by any of the causes specified in 16.4.1 or 16.4.2.

16.4.4 Provided further, that CONTRACTOR shall immediately attempt to mitigate the impacts of the delay, and then within seven (7) calendar days from the beginning of such delay, notify OWNER, in writing, of the causes of the delay. OWNER shall then ascertain the facts and extent of the delay and notify CONTRACTOR within a reasonable time of OWNER's decision in the matter regarding any adjustment to the Contract time and a recovery plan.

## **ARTICLE 17 -- MISCELLANEOUS**

### **Giving Notice:**

17.1 Whenever any provision of the Contract Documents requires the giving of written notice, it will be deemed to have been validly given if delivered in person to the CONTRACTOR's Project Superintendent or mailed to an officer of the corporation in the case of the CONTRACTOR; or to the General Manager and CEO of the BPUB in the case of the OWNER; or if delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the last business address known to the giver of the notice.

### **Computation of Calendar Day Time:**

17.2 When any period of time is referred to in the Contract Documents by "days", and the OWNER'S format for scheduling the Project is by utilizing calendar days in lieu of working days, it will be computed as calendar days, to exclude the first and include the last calendar day of such period. If the last calendar day of any such period falls on a calendar day listed as a BPUB holiday by the Contract Documents, such calendar day will be omitted from the computation.

17.2.1 A calendar day of twenty-four hours is measured from midnight, to the next midnight, and shall constitute a single calendar day.

**General:**

17.3 Should OWNER suffer injury or damage to person or property because of any error, omission or negligent act of the CONTRACTOR, or of any of the CONTRACTOR's employees or agents, or others for whose acts and/or omissions CONTRACTOR is legally liable, OWNER's claim will be made in writing to the CONTRACTOR within a reasonable time of the first observance of such injury or damage. The provisions of this paragraph 17.3 shall not be construed as a substitute for, or a waiver of, the legal provisions of any applicable statute of limitations or repose.

17.4 The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto, and, in particular but without limitation, the conditions, warranties, guarantees and obligations imposed upon CONTRACTOR by paragraphs 6.30, 13.1, 13.12, 13.14, 14.3 and 15.2, and all of the rights and remedies available to OWNER and OWNER'S Engineer thereunder; are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to OWNER which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract Documents. The provisions of this paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in all the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right and remedy to which they apply. All representations, conditions, warranties and guarantees made in the Contract Documents will survive the execution, final payment and termination or completion of the Agreement. All CONTRACTOR recitations contained in any document required by OWNER, whether delivered at the time of the execution of the Contract Documents, or at a later date, shall constitute representations, warranties and guarantees by CONTRACTOR herein.

17.5 CONTRACTOR shall comply with the "anti-kickback" provisions of the Copeland Act now codified at 18 U. S. C. A. §874, and all amendments or modifications of the original act of June 13, 1934.

## SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

### SECTION 1 - WAGE AND LABOR STANDARD PROVISIONS-100% NON-FEDERALLY FUNDED CONSTRUCTION

#### Contents

1. GENERAL STATEMENT
2. BROWNSVILLE PUBLIC UTILITIES BOARD (BPUB) RESPONSIBILITIES
3. CLAIMS & DISPUTES PERTAINING TO WAGE RATES
4. BREACH OF WAGE & LABOR STANDARDS PROVISIONS
5. EMPLOYMENT OF LABORERS/MECHANICS NOT LISTED IN WAGE DETERMINATION DECISION
6. MINIMUM WAGE
7. OVERTIME COMPENSATION ON NON-FEDERALLY FUNDED PROJECTS
8. PAYMENT OF CASH EQUIVALENT FRINGE BENEFITS
9. WORK CONDUCTED ON HOLIDAYS-NON-FEDERALLY FUNDED PROJECTS
10. UNDERPAYMENT OF WAGES OR SALARIES
11. POSTING WAGE DETERMINATION DECISION/STATEMENT AND "NOTICE TO EMPLOYEES"
12. PAYROLLS & BASIC PAYROLL RECORDS
13. LABOR DISPUTES
14. COMPLAINTS, PROCEEDINGS, OR TESTIMONY BY EMPLOYEES
15. EMPLOYEE INTERVIEWS TO ASSURE WAGE & LABOR STANDARD COMPLIANCE
16. "ANTI-KICKBACK" PROVISION
17. "FALSE INFORMATION" PROVISION
18. EMPLOYMENT OF APPRENTICES/TRAINEES
19. JOBSITE CONDITIONS
20. EMPLOYMENT OF CERTAIN PERSONS PROHIBITED
21. PROVISIONS TO BE INCLUDED IN SUBCONTRACTS

1. GENERAL STATEMENT

This is a 100% Non-Federally funded and competitively bid Public Works Contract and Texas Government Code Section 2258.001 et seq., as amended, requires that not less than the general prevailing wage rates (minimum hourly base pay and minimum hourly fringe benefit contribution) for Work of similar character be paid to CONTRACTOR and subcontractor employees. These local prevailing and adopted wage rates are derived from the most current applicable pre-Bid federal prevailing wage rates for Cameron County, Texas, as published by the United States Department of Labor, Dallas, Texas pursuant to the original intent and authority of the Resolution passed by the Public Utilities Board of Brownsville on February 24, 1992 (hereinafter referred to as "BPUB"). Copies of the wage rates are contained immediately behind these Supplementary General Conditions, and are included instruments of this Contract and full compliance with same shall be required.

Additionally, on April 16, 2007, the BPUB Board of Directors approved a local "living wage" policy that requires all Contractors and Subcontractors performing 100% Non-Federally funded Work for the BPUB to pay a minimum wage rate of \$8.00/hour, regardless of any lower federal wage rate for Cameron County. The BPUB requires that all Contractors and Subcontractors also comply with this policy. Otherwise, the BPUB adopts the Federal Department of Labor Wage scales for Cameron County on 100% Non-Federally funded projects as specified later herein behind these Supplementary General Conditions.

Any deviation from Wage and Labor Standard Provisions compliance may be cause for OWNER's withholding either interim or final payment to the CONTRACTOR until such deviations are properly corrected.

2. WAGE & HOUR OFFICE, PUBLIC WORKS, RESPONSIBILITIES

The OWNER's Engineer or the BPUB Wage & Hour Monitor is primarily responsible for all Wage and Labor Standard Provisions investigation and enforcement and will monitor Contractor/subcontractor practices to assure the BPUB General Manager and CEO that:

- a. Appropriate weekly compliance statements and payroll records are submitted to the BPUB by the Contractor/subcontractors and that such are reviewed for compliance with Wage and Labor Standard Provisions.
- b. Any Apprentices/trainees designated by CONTRACTOR as working on the Project are properly identified by Contractor/subcontractor on payroll records and documented as being included in programs currently sanctioned by appropriate federal or state regulatory agencies.
- c. Applicable Wage Determination Decisions, including any applicable modifications and related statements are posted at the Work-site by the Contractor and that proper job classifications and commensurate minimum hourly base and any fringe wage rates are paid.

- d. Employees are periodically interviewed (at random) on the Project as required.
- e. That no person employed by Contractor/subcontractor is induced against his will, by any means, to give up any part of the compensation to which he is otherwise entitled.
- f. That any and all periodic administrative directives to the OWNER'S Engineer and/or Wage & Hour Monitor from the Board and General Manager and CEO are being implemented.

3. CLAIMS & DISPUTES PERTAINING TO WAGE RATES

Claims and disputes not promptly and routinely settled by the CONTRACTOR/subcontractor and employees pertaining to wage rates, or to job classifications of labor employed upon the Work covered by this Contract, shall be reported by the employee in writing, within sixty (60) calendar days of employee's receipt of any allegedly incorrect classification, wage or benefit report, to the OWNER's Engineer and/or Wage & Hour Monitor, BPUB for further investigation. Claims and disputes not reported by the employee to the OWNER in writing within the sixty (60) calendar day period shall be deemed waived by the employee for the purposes of the OWNER administering and enforcing the OWNER's Contract rights against the CONTRACTOR on behalf of the employee. Waiver by the employee of this OWNER intervention shall not constitute waiver by the OWNER or employee to independently pursue contractual rights it may have against the CONTRACTOR/subcontractor for breach of contract and other sanctions available to enforce the Wage and Labor Standard Provisions.

4. BREACH OF WAGE AND LABOR STANDARD PROVISIONS

The OWNER reserves the right to terminate this Contract for cause if the Contractor/subcontractors shall knowingly and continuously breach, without timely restitution or cure, any of these governing Wage and Labor Standard Provisions. A knowing and unremedied proven violation of these Wage and Labor Standard Provisions may also be grounds for debarment of the CONTRACTOR/subcontractor from future OWNER contracts for lack of responsibility, as later determined by the OWNER. Recurrent violations, whether remedied or not, will be considered by the General Manager and CEO when assessing the responsibility history of a potential contractor/subcontractor prior to competitive award of future Public Works projects. The general remedies stated in this paragraph 4. above, are not exhaustive and not cumulative, for the OWNER reserves legal and contractual rights to other specific remedies outlined herein below and in other parts of this Contract and as are allowed by applicable OWNER resolutions, State and federal statutes.

5. EMPLOYMENT OF LABORERS/MECHANICS NOT LISTED IN WAGE DETERMINATION DECISION

In the event that a CONTRACTOR/subcontractor discovers that construction of a particular Work element requires a certain employee classification and skill that is not

listed in the Wage Determination Decision contained in the original Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR/subcontractors will make prompt inquiry (before bidding, if possible) to the OWNER identifying that class of laborers/mechanics not listed in the Wage Determination Decision who are intended to be employed, or who are being employed, under the Contract. Using his best judgment and information resources available to him at the time, and any similar prior local or federal decisions, the General Manager and CEO of the OWNER, shall classify said laborers/mechanics by issuing a special local wage determination decision to the CONTRACTOR/subcontractor, which shall be enforced by the OWNER.

6. MINIMUM WAGE

All laborers/mechanics employed to construct the Work governed by this Contract shall be paid not less than weekly the full amount of wages due (minimum hourly base pay and any applicable minimum hourly fringe benefit contribution for all hours worked, including overtime) for the immediately preceding pay period, computed at wage and any fringe rates not less than those contained in the Wage Determination Decision included in this Contract. Only payroll deductions as are mandated by State or federal law, and those legal deductions previously approved in writing by the employee, or as are otherwise permitted by State or federal law, may be withheld by the CONTRACTOR/subcontractor.

Should the CONTRACTOR/subcontractor subscribe to fringe benefit programs for employees, such programs shall be fully approved by the OWNER in adopting a previous U.S. Department of Labor decision on such fringe benefit programs or by applying DOL criteria, in rendering a local decision on the adequacy of the CONTRACTOR's fringe benefit programs. The approved programs shall be in place at the time of OWNER Contract execution and provisions thereof disclosed to the OWNER's Engineer or Wage and Hour Monitor, for legal review prior to Project commencement.

Regular CONTRACTOR/subcontractor contributions made to, or costs incurred for, approved fringe benefit plans, funds or other benefit programs that cover periods of time greater than the one week payroll period (e.g. monthly or quarterly, etc.) shall be prorated by the CONTRACTOR/subcontractor on weekly payroll records to reflect the equivalent value of the hourly and weekly summary of fringe benefits per employee.

7. OVERTIME COMPENSATION ON NON-FEDERALLY FUNDED PROJECTS

No CONTRACTOR/subcontractor contracting for any part of the non-federally funded Contract Work (except for worksite related security guard services), which may require or involve the employment of laborers/mechanics, shall require or permit any laborer/mechanic in any seven (7) calendar day Work period in which he, she is employed on such Work, to Work in excess of 40 hours in such Work period, unless said laborer/mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic hourly rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in a seven (7) calendar day Work period. Any applicable fringe benefits must be paid for straight time and overtime; however, fringe benefits are not included when computing the overtime rate.

8. PAYMENT OF CASH EQUIVALENT FRINGE BENEFITS

The CONTRACTOR/subcontractor is allowed to pay a minimum hourly cash equivalent of any applicable minimum hourly fringe benefits listed in the Wage Determination Decision, in lieu of the contribution of benefits to a permissible fringe benefit plan, for all hours worked, including overtime. An employee is not allowed to receive less than the local \$8.00 pr. hour minimum living wage or the minimum hourly basic rate of pay specified in the Wage Determination Decision, whichever is greater.

9. WORK CONDUCTED ON HOLIDAYS-NON-FEDERALLY FUNDED PROJECTS

If a laborer/mechanic is employed in the normal course and scope of his or her Work on the jobsite on New Year's Day, Martin Luther King Day, Memorial Day, Fourth of July, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day, or the calendar days observed as such in any given year, along with additional OWNER-designated local holidays to be annually determined by OWNER and provided in writing to CONTRACTOR, Work shall be paid for at no less than one and one half (1 1/2) times the regular minimum hourly base pay regardless of the total number of hours the laborer/mechanic has accumulated during the pay period.

10. UNDERPAYMENT OF WAGES OR SALARIES

- a. When a "full investigation" (as called for in and as construed under Texas Government Code Section 2258.001 et seq. and as further generally described in an administrative directive to the OWNER's Engineer and BPUB's Wage & Hour Monitor from the General Manager and CEO entitled "Conducting Wage and Labor Standards Investigations on 100% Non-Federally Funded BPUB Construction Projects", as may be amended) evidences underpayment of wages by CONTRACTOR/subcontractor to laborers/mechanics employed upon the Work covered by this Contract, the OWNER, in addition to such other rights as may be afforded it under State and/or federal law and/or this Contract, shall withhold from the CONTRACTOR, out of any payments (interim progress and /or final) due the CONTRACTOR, so much thereof as the OWNER may consider necessary to secure ultimate payment by the appropriate party to such laborers/mechanics, of full wages required by this Contract, plus possible penalty (See b. below). The amount so withheld, excluding any possible penalty to be retained by the OWNER, may be disbursed at an appropriate time after "full investigation" by the OWNER, for and on behalf of the CONTRACTOR/subcontractor (as may be appropriate), to the respective laborers/mechanics to whom the same is due, or on their behalf to fringe benefit plans, funds, or programs for any type of minimum fringe benefits prescribed in the applicable wage determination decision.
- b. Texas Government Code Section 2258.001 et seq., as amended, states that the CONTRACTOR shall forfeit as a penalty to the OWNER the sum of sixty dollars (\$60.00) for each calendar day, or portion thereof, for each laborer, workman, or mechanic, who is paid less than the said stipulated rate for any Work done under this Contract, whether by the CONTRACTOR himself, or by any subcontractor



working under him. Pursuant to and supplemental to this statutory authority, the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR/subcontractor contractually acknowledge and agree that said sixty dollar (\$60.00) statutory penalty shall be construed by and between the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR/subcontractor as liquidated damages, and not as a penalty, and will apply to any violations of paragraphs 6, 7, or 9 herein, resulting from CONTRACTOR/subcontractor underpayment violations.

- c. If unpaid or underpaid workers cannot be located by the CONTRACTOR or the OWNER after diligent efforts to accomplish same, unpaid or underpaid wages shall be reserved by the OWNER in a special "unfound worker's account" established by the OWNER, for such employees. If after one (1) year from the final acceptance of the Project by the OWNER, workers still cannot be located, in order that the OWNER can make effective interim re-use of the money, such wages and any associated liquidated damages may be used to defray actual costs incurred by the OWNER in attempting to locate said workers, and any remaining monies may then revert back to the OWNER's original funding source for the Project. However, unpaid or underpaid workers for which money was originally reserved are eligible to claim recovery from the OWNER for a period of not-to-exceed three (3) years from the final acceptance of the Project by the OWNER. Recovery after expiration of the three year period is prohibited.

11. DISPLAYING WAGE DETERMINATION DECISIONS/AND NOTICE TO LABORERS/MECHANICS STATEMENT

The applicable Wage Determination Decision as described in the "General Statement" (and as specifically included in the Project Contract), outlining the various worker classifications and mandatory minimum wages and minimum hourly fringe benefit deductions, if any, of laborers/mechanics employed and to be employed upon the Work covered by this Contract, shall be displayed by the CONTRACTOR/subcontractor at the site of Work in a conspicuous and prominent public place, readily and routinely accessible to workmen for the duration of the Project. In addition, the CONTRACTOR/subcontractor agrees with the contents of the following statement, and shall display same, in English and Spanish, near the display of the wage determination decision at the site of Work:

Both the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR/subcontractor agree that you must be compensated with not less than the minimum hourly base pay of \$8.00 pr. hour or other greater minimum hourly base pay based upon job classification, and minimum hourly fringe benefit contribution in accordance with the wage rates publicly posted at this jobsite, and as are applicable to the classification of Work you perform.

Additionally, you must be paid not less than one and one-half times your basic hourly rate of pay for any hours worked over 40 in any seven (7) calendar day Work period, and for any Work conducted on New Year's Day, Martin Luther King Day, Memorial Day, Fourth of July, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas Day or the calendar days observed as such in any given year, along with additional OWNER-designated local holidays to be annually determined by OWNER and provided to CONTRACTOR.

Apprentice and trainee hourly wage rates and ratios apply only to apprentices and trainees recognized under approved Federal, or State, apprenticeship training programs registered with the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, U.S. Dept. of Labor.

If you believe that your employer is not paying the appropriate minimum wage for the type of Work you do, you must make direct inquiry to the CONTRACTOR/subcontractor and inquire in writing, within sixty (60) calendar days of your receipt of any allegedly incorrect wage or benefit check or report, to the BPUB(OWNER's) Engineer and/or BPUB Wage & Hour Monitor, 1425 Robinhood Drive, Brownsville, Texas 78520. It is mandatory that you promptly file written inquiry of any allegedly incorrect wage or benefit checks or reports with the BPUB within the sixty (60) calendar day period, so that you do not waive your potential right of recovery under the provisions of the BPUB (OWNER) construction Contract that governs this Project.

Both the OWNER and the Contractor/subcontractor agree that no laborer/mechanic who files a complaint or inquiry concerning alleged underpayment of wages or benefits, shall be discharged by the employer, or in any other manner be discriminated against by the employer, for filing such complaint or inquiry.

## 12. PAYROLLS & BASIC PAYROLL RECORDS

- a. The CONTRACTOR and each subcontractor shall prepare payroll reports in accordance with the "General Guideline" instructions furnished by the OWNER's Engineer or Wage & Hour Monitor of the BPUB. Such payroll submittals shall contain the name and address of each such employee, his correct labor classification, rate of pay, daily and weekly number of hours worked, any deductions made, and actual basic hourly and fringe benefits paid. The CONTRACTOR shall submit payroll records each week, and no later than seven (7) working days following completion of the workweek being processed, to the OWNER's Engineer or Wage & Hour Monitor, BPUB. These payroll records shall include certified copies of all payrolls of the CONTRACTOR and of his subcontractors, it being understood that the CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the submission and general mathematical accuracy of payrolls from all of his subcontractors. Each such payroll submittal shall be on forms deemed satisfactory to the OWNER's Engineer or Wage & Hour Monitor, and shall contain a "Weekly Statement of Compliance", as called for by the Contract Documents. Such payrolls will be forwarded to OWNER's Engineer or Wage & Hour Monitor, 1425 Robinhood Drive, Brownsville, Texas 78520.
- b. Copies of payroll submittals and basic supporting payroll records of the CONTRACTOR/subcontractors accounting for all laborers/mechanics employed under the Work covered by this Contract, shall be maintained by CONTRACTOR/subcontractor during the course of the Work, and preserved for a period of three (3) years after completion of the Project. The CONTRACTOR/subcontractors shall maintain records which demonstrate: any CONTRACTOR/subcontractors commitment to provide fringe benefits to

employees as may be mandated by the applicable Wage Determination Decision; that the plan or program is adjudged financially responsible by the appropriate approving authority, (i.e. U.S. Department of Labor, U.S. Department of Treasury, etc.); and that the provisions, policies, certificates, and description of benefits of the plan or program as may be periodically amended, have been clearly communicated in a timely manner and in writing, to the laborers/mechanics affected prior to their performing Work on the Project.

- c. The CONTRACTOR/subcontractor shall make the above records available for inspection, copying, or transcribing by authorized OWNER's Engineer or Wage & Hour Monitor of the BPUB at reasonable times and locations for purposes of monitoring compliance with this Contract.

13. LABOR DISPUTES

The CONTRACTOR/subcontractor shall immediately notify the BPUB General Manager and CEO or his designated representative of any actual or impending CONTRACTOR/subcontractor labor dispute which may affect, or is affecting, the Schedule of the CONTRACTOR's or any other contractor's/subcontractor's Work. In addition, the CONTRACTOR/subcontractor shall consider all appropriate measures to eliminate or minimize the effect of such labor disputes on the Schedule, including but not limited to such measures as: promptly seeking injunctive relief if appropriate; seeking appropriate legal or equitable actions or remedies; taking such measures as establishing a reserved gate, as appropriate; if reasonably feasible, seeking other sources of supply or service; and any other measures that may be appropriately utilized to mitigate or eliminate the jobsite and Scheduling effects of the labor dispute.

14. COMPLAINTS, PROCEEDINGS, OR TESTIMONY BY CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR EMPLOYEES

No laborers/mechanics to whom the wage, salary, or other labor standard provisions of this Contract are applicable shall be discharged, or in any other manner discriminated against by the CONTRACTOR/subcontractors, because such employee has filed any formal inquiry or complaint, or instituted or caused to be instituted, any legal or equitable proceeding, or has testified, or is about to testify, in any such proceeding under or relating to the wage and labor standards applicable under this Contract.

15. EMPLOYEE INTERVIEWS TO ASSURE WAGE AND LABOR STANDARD COMPLIANCE

CONTRACTOR/subcontractors shall allow expeditious jobsite entry of the OWNER's Engineer and/or Wage & Hour Monitor displaying and presenting proper BPUB identification credentials to the jobsite superintendent or his representative. While on the jobsite, the OWNER's Engineer and/or Wage & Hour Monitor shall observe all jobsite rules and regulations concerning safety, internal security and fire prevention. CONTRACTOR/subcontractors shall allow Project employees to be separately and confidentially interviewed at random for a reasonable duration by the OWNER's Engineer

and/or Wage & Hour Monitor to facilitate compliance determinations regarding adherence by the CONTRACTOR/subcontractor to these Wage and Labor Standard Provisions.

16. "ANTI-KICKBACK" PROVISION

No person employed in the construction or repair of any BPUB public works Project shall be induced, by any means, to give up to the CONTRACTOR/subcontractor or City of Brownsville or BPUB public official or employee, any part of the hourly and/or fringe benefit compensation to which he or she is otherwise entitled.

17. "FALSE OR DECEPTIVE INFORMATION" PROVISION

Any person employed by the CONTRACTOR/subcontractor in the construction or repair of any BPUB public works project, who is proven to have knowingly and willfully falsified, concealed or covered up by any deceptive trick, scheme, or device a material fact, or made any false, fictitious or fraudulent statement or representation, or made or used any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any false, fictitious or fraudulent statement or entry, shall be permanently removed from the jobsite by the CONTRACTOR/subcontractor. The OWNER reserves the right to terminate this Contract for cause as a result of serious and uncured violations of this provision.

18. EMPLOYMENT OF APPRENTICES/TRAINEES

a. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the Work they perform when they are employed and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship & Training, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship & Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio under the registered program. Any employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not a trainee as defined in (b) below, or is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid the wage rate for the classification of work he actually performs. The CONTRACTOR/subcontractor is required to furnish to the OWNER'S Engineer or Wage & Hour Monitor of the BPUB, a copy of the certification, along with the payroll record that the employee is first listed on. The wage rate paid apprentices shall be not less than the specified rate in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress expressed as the appropriate percentage of the journeyman's rate contained in the applicable Wage Determination Decision.

b. Trainees will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the Work performed when they are employed pursuant to an individually registered program

which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than that permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for his/her level of progress. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee wage rate, who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration, shall be paid not less than the wage rate determined by the classification of Work he actually performs. The CONTRACTOR/subcontractor is required to furnish a copy of the trainee program certification, registration of employee-trainees, ratios and wage rates prescribed in the program, along with the payroll record that the employee is first listed on, to the OWNER's Engineer or Wage & Hour Monitor of the BPUB. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the CONTRACTOR/subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the Work performed until an acceptable program is approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

- c. Paragraphs 18.a. and b. above shall not operate to exclude training programs approved by the OFCCP, United States Department of Labor and as adopted by the Associated General Contractors (AGC) of Texas, Highway, Heavy, Utilities and Industrial Branch. Guidelines for these training programs shall be the same as those established for federally funded projects. This sub-paragraph 18.c. shall not apply to those portions of a project deemed to be building construction.

d. RATIOS, APPRENTICE TO JOURNEYMAN:

The Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman for this Project shall be the same as the Ratio permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, U.S. Department of Labor, by craft. A copy of the allowable Ratios is included with the applicable Wage Determination Decision in the Specifications for this Project.

When a "full investigation" (as called for in, and as construed under Texas Government Code Section 2258.001 et. seq., and as further generally described in an administrative directive to the OWNER's Engineer and BPUB's Wage & Hour Monitor from the General Manager entitled "Conducting Wage and Labor Standards Investigations on 100% Non-Federally Funded BPUB Construction Projects", as may be amended) evidences a violation of the Apprentice or Trainee to Journeyman ratios effective for CONTRACTOR/subcontractor employees working on this Contract, the POWNER, in addition to such other rights as may be afforded it under State and/or federal law and/or other sections of this Contract (especially paragraph 10, of these Supplementary General Conditions "Underpayment of Wages"), shall withhold from the CONTRACTOR, out of any payments (interim progress and/or final) due the CONTRACTOR, the liquidated

damages (not a penalty) sum of seventy-five dollars (\$75.00) for each calendar day, or portion thereof, for each certified Apprentice or Trainee employee assigned to a Journeyman that exceeds the maximum allowable Apprentice/Trainee to Journeyman ratio stipulated for any Work done under this Contract, whether by the CONTRACTOR himself, or by any subcontractor working under him.

19. JOBSITE CONDITIONS

CONTRACTOR/subcontractor will not allow any person employed for the Project to work in surroundings or under construction conditions which are unsanitary, unhealthy, hazardous, or dangerous as governed by industry standards and appropriate City of Brownsville, State and federal statutes, ordinances, and regulatory guidelines.

20. EMPLOYMENT OF CERTAIN PERSONS PROHIBITED

- a. The CONTRACTOR/subcontractor shall knowingly only employ persons of appropriate ages commensurate with the degree of required skill, strength, maturity and judgment associated with the activity to be engaged in, but not less than the age of fourteen (14) years, as governed by Chapter 51 "Employment of Children", Texas Labor Code, (Vernon's Texas Codes Annotated) (as may be amended), and Texas Department of Labor and Standards rulings and interpretations associated with that statute. It is hereby noted that in some circumstances generally governed by this section, a federal statute (see: Fair Labor Standards Act, 29 USCS Section 212; Volume 6A of the Bureau of National Affairs Wage Hour Manual at Paragraph 96:1; "Child Labor Requirements in Nonagricultural Occupations" WH Publication 1330, July 1978 as may be amended), could pre-empt the Texas Statute and therefore be the controlling law on this subject. The CONTRACTOR/subcontractor should seek clarification from State and federal agencies and CONTRACTOR's legal counsel when hiring adolescent employees for particular job classifications.
- b. Prohibited persons not to be employed are also those persons who, at the time of employment for this Contract, are serving sentence in a penal or correctional institution, except that prior approval by the BPUB General Manager is required to employ any person participating in a supervised work release or furlough program that is sanctioned by appropriate State or federal correctional agencies.
- c. The CONTRACTOR/subcontractors shall be responsible for compliance with the provisions of the "Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986" Public Law 99-603, and any related State enabling or implementing statutes, especially as they in combination apply to the unlawful employment of aliens and unfair immigration-related employment practices affecting this Contract.

21. PROVISIONS TO BE INCLUDED IN SUBCONTRACTS

The CONTRACTOR shall cause these Wage and Labor Standard Provisions, or reasonably similar contextual adaptations hereof, and any other appropriate State and federal labor

provisions, to be inserted in all subcontracts relative to the Work to bind subcontractors to the same Wage and Labor Standards as contained in these terms of the General Conditions and other Contract Documents, insofar as applicable to the Work of subcontractors or sub-tier subcontractors, and to give the CONTRACTOR similar, if not greater, general contractual authority over the subcontractor, or sub-tier subcontractors, as the OWNER may exercise over the CONTRACTOR.

General Decision Number: TX20200003 01/03/2020

Superseded General Decision Number: TX20190003

State: Texas

Construction Types: Heavy and Highway

Counties: Cameron, Hidalgo and Webb Counties in Texas.

HEAVY & HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

Note: Under Executive Order (EO) 13658, an hourly minimum wage of \$10.80 for calendar year 2020 applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2015. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must pay all workers in any classification listed on this wage determination at least \$10.80 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in calendar year 2020. If this contract is covered by the EO and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must pay workers in that classification at least the wage rate determined through the conformance process set forth in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii) (or the EO minimum wage rate, if it is higher than the conformed wage rate). The EO minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Please note that this EO applies to the above-mentioned types of contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but it does not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(2)-(60). Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at [www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts](http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts).

Modification Number    Publication Date  
                                 0                    01/03/2020

\* SUTX2011-003 08/02/2011

	Rates	Fringes
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE		
FINISHER (Paving & Structures).....	\$ 12.46	
FORM BUILDER/FORM SETTER		
(Structures).....	\$ 12.30	
FORM SETTER (Paving & Curb).....	\$ 12.16	
LABORER		
Asphalt Raker.....	\$ 10.61	
Flagger.....	\$ 9.10	



	Rates	Fringes
Laborer, Common.....	\$ 9.86	
Laborer, Utility.....	\$ 11.53	
Pipelaye.....	\$ 11.87	
Work Zone Barricade		
Servicer.....	\$ 12.88	

**POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR:**

Asphalt Distributor.....	\$ 13.48
Asphalt Paving Machine.....	\$ 12.25
Broom or Sweeper.....	\$ 10.33
Crane, Lattice Boom 80 Tons or Less.....	\$ 14.39
Crawler Tractor.....	\$ 16.63
Excavator, 50,000 lbs or less.....	\$ 12.56
Excavator, over 50,000 lbs.....	\$ 15.23
Foundation Drill, Truck Mounted.....	\$ 16.86
Front End Loader Operator, Over 3 CY.....	\$ 13.69
Front End Loader, 3 CY or less.....	\$ 13.49
Loader/Backhoe.....	\$ 12.77
Mechanic.....	\$ 15.47
Milling Machine.....	\$ 14.64
Motor Grader Operator, Rough.....	\$ 14.62
Motor Grader, Fine Grade.....	\$ 16.52
Scraper.....	\$ 11.07

Servicer.....\$ 12.34

Steel Worker (Reinforcing).....\$ 14.07

**TRUCK DRIVER**

Lowboy-Float.....	\$ 13.63
Single Axle.....	\$ 10.82
Single or Tandem Axle Dump....	\$ 14.53
Tandem Axle Tractor with Semi Trailer.....	\$ 12.12

WELDER.....\$ 14.02

=====

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

=====

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at [www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts](http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts).

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

-----

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of ""identifiers"" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

#### Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than ""SU"" or ""UAVG"" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

#### Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the ""SU"" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example,

is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

#### Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

---

#### WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- \* an existing published wage determination
- \* a survey underlying a wage determination
- \* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- \* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations  
Wage and Hour Division  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator

U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISION

## **BPUB TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

**SECTION 01 01 00**  
**SUMMARY OF WORK**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. The Work involves replacement of existing RCP pipe with HDPE pipe at a municipal water treatment plant. It also involves concrete tank specialty structural repairs and waterproofing. This is a turn-key job for work as indicated on the project drawings and technical specifications. All materials used in this project shall be ANSI/NSF 61 Approved for contact with potable water.

**1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Plans or Drawings, Contract documents, including all Divisions of the Technical Specifications.

**1.03 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. This section describes the Project in general and provides an overview of the extent of the Work to be performed by the CONTRACTOR. Detailed requirements and extent of Work is stated in the applicable Specification Sections and shown on the Drawings. CONTRACTOR shall, except as otherwise specifically stated herein or in any applicable part of these Contract Documents, provide and pay for all labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution, testing, and completion of the Work.
- B. Any part or item of the Work which is reasonably implied or normally required to make the installation satisfactorily operable shall be performed by the CONTRACTOR and the expense thereof shall be included in the applicable unit prices or lump sum prices bid for the Work. It is the intent of these Specifications to provide the OWNER with the complete system. All miscellaneous appurtenances and other items of Work that are incidental to meeting the intent of the Specifications shall be considered as having been included in the applicable unit prices or lump sum prices bid for the Work even though these appurtenances and items may not be specifically called for in the Bid Documents.

**1.04 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Execute all work of this Contract as specified on the Drawings and in the Technical Specifications listed in the Table of Contents.
- B. Secure all construction-related permits, other than those provided by OWNER, and pay for the same.
- C. Arrange for the necessary temporary water service and pay for this service and all water consumed during the construction Work.
- D. Provide adequate temporary sanitary facilities.

## **1.05 UNFAVORABLE CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS**

- A. No portion of the Work shall be constructed under conditions which adversely affect the quality or efficiency thereof, unless special means or precautions are taken by CONTRACTOR to perform the Work in a proper and satisfactory manner.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 01 01**  
**HEALTH AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1      GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. This section specifies general health and safety requirements of this Contract, including but not limiting the Contractor's responsibility to fully acquaint himself with this project's site conditions and hazards and to fully comply with all applicable local, state, and federal safety regulations. The Contractor shall abide by these specifications and the General Conditions of the Contract.

**1.02 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction for the safety of persons or property, or to protect them from damage, injury or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. This includes, but is not limited to compliance with 29 CFR Part 1910 and 29 CFR Part 1926.
- B. Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Contractor shall take all the necessary precautions for the safety of contractor operatives/employees, sub-contractor operatives/employees, Owner employees and consultants, and the general public. Contractor shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to any and all persons at the jobsite including but not limited to all contractor personnel and persons belonging to other agencies or organizations who may be required to visit the project site.
- C. Contractor shall assign a responsible representative to be kept at the Project site during the progress of any and all work whose duty shall be the management of risk and safety, and that person shall make a concerted effort to assist workers and visitors at the Project site to prevent accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent, unless otherwise designated in writing by the Contractor to Owner.
- D. Coordination of any system interruption required by the Contractor's safety program or plan shall be initiated by the Contractor and be coordinated in advance with the Owner and costs associated with such system interruption shall be subsidiary to the pay items of this Contract, no additional pay. Any alternate power supply/generator and/or by-pass pumping required by the Contractor's safety program or plan and costs associated with it shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor and be subsidiary to the Contract, no additional pay.



- E. Contractor is responsible for locating and tracing any obstacles located underground and embedded in any concrete walls, floors, or platforms before excavating, breaking, coring or penetrating and before any construction and installation work is performed. Obstacles may include but not be limited to sewers, waterlines, energized electric lines, gas lines, telephone lines, and other utilities. Owner will render assistance to Contractor in the matter of determining the location of existing utilities by making available such existing maps and records as may be readily accessible to Owner, when requested to do so by the Contractor, but the accuracy of such information shall not be expected by the Contractor and will not be guaranteed by the Owner. Costs associated with locating and tracing obstacles shall be subsidiary to pay items in this Contract, no additional pay.
- F. Contractor shall provide safe Project site access and safe detour paths as necessary during construction for Project site visitors.
- G. Any and all engineered safety plans when required by applicable Laws and Regulations and the Contractor's safety program and plan for this project such as but not limited to Trench Safety Plan and Fall Protection Plan shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and payment of such shall be subsidiary to all pay items in this Contract, no separate pay, unless a specific bid item for it is listed.

### **1.03 PAYMENT**

- A. Subsidiary to the Contract, no separate pay, unless a specific bid item is listed.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 01 26**  
**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Measurement and payment criteria applicable to the Work performed under a unit price payment method.
- B. Defect assessment and non-payment for rejected work.

**1.02 AUTHORITY**

- A. This Section is the authority for measurement methods and definitions of pay items, and supersedes any such direction which may be stated or implied in the Drawings or in individual sections of the technical specifications (Divisions 2 and higher).
- B. Take all measurements and compute quantities. The OWNER will verify measurements and quantities.
- C. Assist by providing necessary equipment, workers, and survey personnel as required.

**1.03 UNIT QUANTITIES SPECIFIED**

- A. Quantities indicated in the Bid Proposal are for bidding and contract purposes only. Quantities and measurements supplied or placed in the Work and verified by the OWNER determine payment.
- B. If the actual Work requires more or fewer quantities than those quantities indicated, provide the required quantities at the unit sum/prices contracted.

**1.04 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES**

- A. Measurement by Volume: Measured by cubic dimension using mean length, width and height or thickness.
- B. Measurement by Area: Measured by square dimension using mean length and width or radius.
- C. Linear Measurement: Measured by linear dimension, at the item centerline or mean chord.
- D. Stipulated Sum/Price Measurement: Items measured by weight, volume, area,

**1.05 PAYMENT**

- A. Payment Includes: Full compensation for all required labor, products, tools, equipment, plant, transportation, services and incidentals; erection, application or installation of an item of the Work, including overhead and profit.
- B. Final payment for Work governed by unit prices will be made on the basis of the actual measurements and quantities accepted by the OWNER multiplied by the unit sum/price for Work which is incorporated in or made necessary by the Work.

## **1.06 DEFECT ASSESSMENT**

- A. Replace the Work, or portions of the Work, not conforming to specified requirements.
- B. The individual specification sections may modify these options or may identify a specific formula or percentage sum/price reduction for defective Work.
- C. The authority of the OWNER to assess the defect and identify payment adjustment, is final.

## **1.07 NON-PAYMENT FOR REJECTED PRODUCTS**

- A. Payment will not be made for any of the following:
  - 1. Products wasted or disposed of in a manner that is not acceptable.
  - 2. Products determined as unacceptable before or after placement.
  - 3. Products not completely unloaded from the transporting vehicle.
  - 4. Products placed beyond the lines and levels of the required Work.
  - 5. Products remaining on hand after completion of the Work.
  - 6. Loading, hauling and disposing of rejected Products.

## **1.08 STANDARDS FOR COMPUTING PAY ITEMS**

- A. See the General Conditions, particularly paragraphs 2.6.3, 2.9, and 14.1, for additional direction regarding use and application of pay items.
- B. The intent of Pay Items is to address all items shown, specified, required, reasonably implied, or otherwise necessary for the completion of the Work indicated in the Contract Documents. No separate payment will be made for costs (including, but not necessarily limited to labor, equipment, materials, or other CONTRACTOR expenses) arising from the completion of the Work which was indicated in the Contract Documents, whether or not a Pay Item expressly includes such costs. Should the Work include costs not expressly included in any Pay Item, CONTRACTOR is presumed to have included such costs in his bid under related pay items.
  - 1. Other Pay Items not specifically listed in the Pay Item Descriptions below, which are for specific work (such as decommissioning or demolition of an existing facility), may be identified in the Bid Form. These items are provided in order to establish a basis for payment upon completion of work including and related to that described for the Pay Item in the Bid Form.  
Should the Work include costs not expressly or impliedly included under any Pay Item, CONTRACTOR is presumed to have included such costs in his bid under the Pay Item related to the Work.
- C. Excavation is unclassified, and construction requiring excavation is paid under the appropriate Pay Item value regardless of the character of ground encountered during Construction.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION - NOT USED**

### **END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 01 90**  
**CONTRACT CONSIDERATIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Payment Procedures
- B. Change Procedures
- C. Measurement and Payment for Unit Prices
- D. Correlation of CONTRACTOR Submittals

**1.02 PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

- A. Submit one (1) copy of the Application for Payment based upon Application for Payment, or other proposed format as agreed upon by OWNER in advance of request.
- B. Payment Period: at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.
- C. Submit an updated Progress Schedule and Photographs and installation QA/QC records with each Application for Payment.
- D. Submit data justifying dollar amounts in question when ENGINEER requires substantiating information.

**1.03 CHANGE PROCEDURES**

- A. ENGINEER may advise of minor changes in the Work not involving an adjustment to Contract Price or Contract Time as authorized by Paragraph 9.5 of the General Conditions.
- B. ENGINEER may amend or supplement the Contract Documents as authorized by General Conditions by issuing a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised Drawings and Specifications, including a change in Contract Time related to the change (with a stipulation for any overtime work required) and the period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid. Prepare and submit an estimate within 15 days.
- C. Propose a change by submitting request for change to ENGINEER and describe the proposed change and its full effect on the Work. Describe the reason for the change and the effect on the Contract Price and Contract Time with full documentation (and a statement describing the effect on Work by separate or other contractors). Document any requested substitutions In accordance with the Procurement General Conditions.
- D. Stipulated Price Change Order: based on CONTRACTOR's maximum price quotation or CONTRACTOR's request for a Change Order as approved by ENGINEER.

- E. Unit Price Change Order: for pre-determined unit prices and quantities and executed on a fixed unit price basis. Changes in Contract Price and Contract Time to be computed as specified for Time and Material Change Order.
- F. Time and Material Change Order: based on itemized account and supporting data after completion of change within time limits indicated in the General Conditions. ENGINEER to determine the change allowable in Contract Price and Contract Time as provided in the General Conditions. Maintain detailed records of work done on this basis, provide full information required for evaluation of proposed changes, and substantiate costs for changes in the Work.
- G. Change Order Form: based on Change Order Form, or other proposed format as agreed upon by OWNER in advance of request.

#### **1.04 CORRELATION OF CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS**

- A. Promptly revise Progress Schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time and revise sub-schedules to adjust time for other items of the Work affected by the change.
- B. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 46 00**  
**LABORATORY AND INSPECTION SERVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF WORK:**

- A. This item shall consist of all required testing and inspection services required to provide certification that the completed construction is in substantial compliance with the contract, plans and specifications.
- B. Testing and inspections shall include: all post-installed anchors, slide gates, and mud valves, as well as all other facilities as may be included in the overall scope of construction.
- C. Inspections may include observations to determine compliance with the prescribed stormwater pollution prevention plan (SW3P), trench safety, personal protection equipment and traffic control plans when applicable to this project.
- D. The ENGINEER has the authority to observe, test, inspect, approve, and accept the work. The ENGINEER decides all questions about the quality and acceptability of materials, work performed, work progress, Contract interpretations, and acceptable Contract fulfillment. The ENGINEER has the authority to enforce and make effective these decisions.
- E. The ENGINEER acts as a referee in all questions arising under the terms of the Contract. The ENGINEER's decisions will be final and binding.

**1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

- A. Measurement:
  - 1. This work shall be considered incidental to the completion of the project and no additional compensation shall be paid for this work.
- B. Payment
  - 1. No separate payment shall be made for this item.

**1.03 LABORATORY REPORTS**

- A. The testing laboratory shall provide and distribute copies of laboratory reports to the distribution list provided by the Engineer.
- B. One copy of each laboratory report distributed or faxed to the Contractor shall be kept at the site field office for the duration of the project.
- C. Before close of business on the working day following test completion and review, reports which indicate failing test results shall be transmitted immediately via fax from the testing laboratory to the material supplier, Contractor, Engineer and Resident Project Representative.

#### **1.04 LIMITS ON TESTING LABORATORY AUTHORITY**

- A. Laboratory may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
- B. Laboratory may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
- C. Laboratory may not assume any duties of the Contractor.
- D. Laboratory has no authority to stop the Work

#### **1.05 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Provide safe access to the Work and to manufacturer's facilities for the Engineer, Resident Project Representative and for testing laboratory personnel.
- B. Provide to the testing laboratory a copy of the construction schedule and a copy of each update to the construction schedule.
- C. Notify the Engineer and the testing laboratory during normal working hours of the day previous to the expected time for operations requiring inspection and testing services. If the Contractor fails to make timely prior notification, then the Contractor shall not proceed with the operations requiring inspection and testing services.
- D. Request and monitor testing as required to provide timely results and to avoid delay to the Work. Provide samples to the laboratory in sufficient time to allow the required test to be performed in accordance with specified test methods before the intended use of the material.
- E. Cooperate with laboratory personnel in collecting samples on site. Provide incidental labor and facilities for safe access to the Work to be tested; to obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of products to be tested; and to facilitate tests and inspections including storage and curing of test samples.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 LABORATORY TESTING AND SPECIAL INSPECTIONS**

- A. All required laboratory testing and special inspections shall be completed by an independent, qualified testing laboratory approved by the OWNER. All initial testing and special inspections shall be paid for by the OWNER. Any retesting and special inspections required shall be paid for by the CONTRACTOR.
- B. Laboratory sampling and testing specified in individual Specification sections shall conform to the latest issues of ASTM standards, TxDOT methods, or other recognized test standards as approved by the Engineer.
- C. The requirements of this section shall also apply to those tests for approval of materials, for mix designs, and for quality control of materials as performed by the testing laboratories employed by the Owner.

- D. Cost for additional review time will be billed to the CONTRACTOR by the OWNER for the actual hours required for the re-testing in accordance with the current rates as established by the contract between the OWNER and the Testing Lab. Cost for the additional review shall be paid to the OWNER by the CONTRACTOR on a monthly basis.

### **3.02 INSPECTIONS**

- A. PROVIDERS: All required inspections shall be provided by either the independent testing laboratory and/or by the Owner. All initial inspections conducted during normal business hours (8:00 am to 5:00 pm, Monday – Friday, excluding Holidays) shall be provided by the OWNER at no charge. Any inspections or testing requested by the CONTRACTOR to be provided at any other time will be paid for by the CONTRACTOR. Any re-inspections or re-testing required shall be paid for by the CONTRACTOR.
- B. COSTS: Cost for additional review time will be billed to the CONTRACTOR by the OWNER for the actual hours required for the retesting in accordance with the current rates as established by the contract between the OWNER and the Testing Lab. Cost for the additional review shall be paid to the OWNER by the CONTRACTOR on a monthly basis.
- C. INSPECTORS: Inspectors are authorized representatives of the ENGINEER. Inspectors are authorized to examine all work performed and materials furnished, including preparation, fabrication, and material manufacture. Inspectors inform the CONTRACTOR of failures to meet Contract requirements. Inspectors may reject work or materials and may suspend work until any issues can be referred to and decided by the ENGINEER. Inspectors cannot alter, add, or waive Contract provisions, issue instructions contrary to the Contract, act as foremen for the CONTRACTOR, or interfere with the management of the work. Inspection or lack of inspection will not relieve the CONTRACTOR from obligation to provide materials or perform the work in accordance with the Contract. CONTRACTOR shall provide safe access to all parts of the work and provide information and assistance to the ENGINEER to allow a complete and detailed inspection and give the ENGINEER sufficient notice to inspect the work. Work performed without suitable inspection, as determined by the ENGINEER, may be ordered removed and replaced at CONTRACTOR's expense. CONTRACTOR shall remove or uncover portions of finished work as directed. Once inspected, restore work to Contract requirements. If the uncovered work is acceptable, the costs to uncover, remove, and replace or make good the parts removed will be paid for in accordance "Changes in the Work." If the work is unacceptable, CONTRACTOR shall assume all costs associated with repair or replacement, including the costs to uncover, remove, and replace or make good the parts removed. When a government entity, utility, Railroad Company, or other entity accepts or pays a portion of the Contract, that organization's representatives may inspect the work but cannot direct the CONTRACTOR. The right of inspection does not make that entity a party to the Contract and does not interfere with the rights of the parties to the Contract.



- D. **FINAL INSPECTION:** After all work is complete, the CONTRACTOR will request a final inspection by the ENGINEER authorized to accept the work. The final inspection will be made as soon as possible, and not later than 5 calendar days after the request. No working day charges will be made between the date of request and final inspection. After the final inspection, if the work is satisfactory, the ENGINEER will notify the CONTRACTOR in writing of the final acceptance of the work. If the final inspection finds any work to be unsatisfactory, the ENGINEER will identify in writing all deficiencies in the work requiring correction. Correct the deficiencies identified. Working day charges will resume if these deficiencies are not corrected within 7 calendar days, unless otherwise authorized by the ENGINEER. Upon correction, the ENGINEER will make an inspection to verify that all deficiencies were corrected satisfactorily. The ENGINEER will provide written notice of the final acceptance.

### **3.03 SCHEDULING**

- A. It shall be the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to contact either the testing lab or the Brownsville Public Utilities Engineering staff at least 48 hours before the required testing or inspection is to occur.
- B. It shall be the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to plan the construction in such a manner to allow the appropriate tests and inspections to be conducted without disruption to the construction process.

### **3.04 PREPARATION**

- A. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for preparing the project site as necessary to conduct all required inspection and testing. This shall include, but may not be limited to: safe site access, proper safety barriers and markings, personnel familiar with onsite hazards to guide inspectors, and additional OSHA compliant safety measures as needed.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 50 01**  
**TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

This Section includes temporary facilities and the necessary controls for the project including utilities, telephone, sanitary facilities, storage sheds and building, first aid equipment, fire protection, security measures, protection of the Work and property, access roads and parking, environmental controls, disposal of trash, debris, and excavated material, pest and rodent control, water runoff and erosion control.

**1.2 CONTRACTOR’S RESPONSIBILITY**

- A. The facilities and controls specified in this Section are considered minimum for the Project. The CONTRACTOR may provide additional facilities and controls for the proper execution of the Work and to meet CONTRACTOR’s responsibilities for protection of persons and property.
- B. Comply with applicable requirements specified in other sections of the Specifications.
  - 1. Maintain and operate temporary facilities and systems to assure continuous service.
  - 2. Modify and extend systems as Work progress requires.
  - 3. Completely remove temporary materials and equipment when their use is no longer required.
  - 4. Restore existing facilities used for temporary services to specified or to original condition.

**1.3 PERMITS**

Permits, Licenses, or Approvals: Obtain in accordance with the General Conditions and retain onsite.

**1.4 PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY**

- A. Reference the General Conditions.
- B. Comply with OWNER’s safety rules while on OWNER’s property.
- C. Keep OWNER informed of serious accidents on the site and related claims.
- D. Use of Explosives: No blasting or use of explosives will be allowed on the site.
- E. During the performance of the Work, CONTRACTOR is responsible for adapting its means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction to allow OWNER to maintain operation as described in Section 01010, “Summary of

Work”, at the existing level of facility production and consistent with applicable permit requirements, and Laws and Regulations. In performing such Work and in cooperating with the OWNER to maintain operations, it may be necessary for the CONTRACTOR to plan, design, and provide various temporary services, utilities, connections, temporary piping and heating, access, and similar items which will be included within the Contract Price.

**1.5 - 1.11 (NOT USED)**

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PROJECT SIGN**

Provide and maintain an 8-foot wide by 4-foot high sign constructed of 3/4-inch exterior high density overlaid plywood. Sign to bear the name of Project, OWNER, CONTRACTOR, ENGINEER, and other participating agencies. Lettering to be blue applied on a white background by an experienced sign painter. Paint to be exterior type enamel. The information to be included will be provided by the OWNER.

**2.2 - 2.04 (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

**3.1 FIELD OFFICES**

- A. Maintain a suitable office at the site of the Work to be the superintendent’s headquarters. Any communication given to the superintendent or delivered to CONTRACTOR’s office at the site of the Work in his absence shall be deemed to have been delivered to CONTRACTOR.

**3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITIES**

- A. Obtaining Temporary Service
  - 1. Make arrangements with utility service companies for temporary services.
  - 2. Abide by rules and regulations of the utility service companies or authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Be responsible for utility service costs until the Work is finally complete. Included are fuel, power, light, heat, and other utility services necessary for execution, completion, testing, and initial operation of the Work.
- B. Power
  - 1. Electric power is currently available at the site. Determine the type and amount available and make arrangements for obtaining temporary electric power service, metering equipment, and pay all costs for the electric power used during the contract period, except for portions of the Work designated in writing by the ENGINEER as finally complete.
  - 2. If OWNER begins operation of the treatment plant, OWNER will assume responsibility for power costs for treatment. CONTRACTOR is responsible for all power costs for construction, and is to meter power consumption by separate meter.

3. Electric power service includes temporary power service to maintain plant operations during any scheduled shutdown.
- C. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting at least to meet all applicable safety requirements to allow erection, application, or installation of materials and equipment, and observation or inspection of the Work.
  - D. Water: Water is currently available at the water treatment plant site. Contractor is responsible for providing temporary connections for construction and drinking water at the construction site as needed.
  - E. Telephone Service: CONTRACTOR to make all necessary arrangements and pay all installation charges for telephone lines in his offices at the site and to provide all telephone instruments. The telephone service to be available to the OWNER and ENGINEER for local and/or toll free calls.
  - F. Sanitary Facilities
    1. Provide and maintain sanitary facilities for persons on the job site; comply with the regulations of State and local departments of health.
    2. Enforce the use of sanitary facilities by construction personnel at the job site. Such facilities to be enclosed. Pit-type toilets will not be permitted. No discharge will be allowed from these facilities. Collect and store sewage and waste so as not to cause a nuisance or health problem; have sewer and waste hauled off-site and properly disposed in accordance with local regulations.
    3. Locate toilets near the Work site and secluded from view insofar as possible. Keep toilets clean and supplied throughout the course of the Work.
    4. Use of OWNER's existing sanitary facilities by construction personnel will not be allowed.
  - G. Temporary Drainage Provisions: CONTRACTOR to be responsible for providing for the drainage of stormwater and such water as may be applied or discharged on the site in performance of the Work. CONTRACTOR to obtain ENGINEER's approval of temporary drainage facilities to handle, carry through, or divert around his Work all drainage flow, including storm flow and flows created by construction activity, to prevent silting of waterways or flooding damage to the property and adjacent property.

### **3.3 PROTECTION OF PUBLIC AND PRIVATE PROPERTY**

- A. CONTRACTOR shall protect, shore, brace, support and maintain all underground pipes conduits, drains and other underground construction uncovered or otherwise affected by the CONTRACTOR's operations. All pavement, surfacing, driveways, curbs, walks, buildings, utility poles, guy wires, fences, and other surface structures affected by construction operations, together with all sod and shrubs in yards, parkways, and medians, shall be restored to their original condition, whether within or outside the easement/right-of-way. All replacements shall be made with new materials.

- B. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all damage to streets, roads, curbs, sidewalks, highways, shoulders, ditches, embankments, culverts, bridges, or other public or private property, which may be caused by transporting equipment, materials, or men to or from the Work, whether by him or his subcontractors. CONTRACTOR shall make satisfactory and acceptable arrangements with the owner of, or the agency having jurisdiction over, the damaged property concerning its repair or replacement or payment of costs incurred in connection with the damage.
- C. All fire hydrants and water control valves shall be kept free from obstruction and available for use at all times.

### **3.4 TEMPORARY CONTROLS**

- A. Environmental Controls
  1. Provide and maintain methods, equipment, and temporary construction as necessary for controls over environmental conditions at the construction site and adjacent areas.
  2. Comply with statutes, regulations, and ordinances which relate to the proposed Work for the prevention of environmental pollution and preservation of natural resources, including but not limited to the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, PL 91-190, Executive Order 11514.
  3. The OWNER recognizes that the site has considerable natural value and that construction of projects should have minimum impact to the surrounding environment. CONTRACTOR to adopt construction procedures that do not cause unnecessary excavation and filling of the terrain, indiscriminate destruction of vegetation, air or stream pollution, nor the harassment or destruction of wildlife.
  4. Recognize and adhere to the environmental requirements of the Project. Disturbed areas to be strictly limited to boundaries established by the Contract Documents. Particularly avoid pollution of “on-site” streams, sewers, wells, or other water sources.
  5. Burning of rubbish, debris or waste materials is not permitted.
- B. Pollution Control
  1. CONTRACTOR to prevent the pollution of drains and watercourses by sanitary wastes, sediment, debris and other substances resulting from construction activities. No sanitary waste is permitted to enter any drain or watercourse. No sediment, debris or other substances are permitted to enter sanitary sewers and reasonable measures to be taken by CONTRACTOR to prevent such materials from entering any drain or watercourse.
  2. CONTRACTOR to observe the rules and regulations of the State of Texas and agencies of the U.S. Government prohibiting the pollution of any lake, stream, river, or wetland by the dumping of any refuse, rubbish, dredge material, or debris therein.
  3. CONTRACTOR is specifically cautioned that disposal of materials into any water of the State must conform to the requirements of the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ), and any applicable permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

4. Provide methods, means, and facilities required to prevent contamination of soil, water or atmosphere by discharge of noxious substances from construction operations.
  5. Provide equipment and personnel to perform emergency measures required to contain any spillage, and to remove contaminated soils or liquids. Excavate and dispose of any contaminated earth off-site, and replace with suitable compacted fill and topsoil.
  6. Take special measures to prevent harmful substances from entering public waters. Prevent disposal of wastes, effluents, chemicals, or other such substances adjacent to streams, or in sanitary or storm sewers.
  7. Provide systems for control of atmospheric pollutants.
    - a. Prevent toxic concentrations of chemicals.
    - b. Prevent harmful dispersal of pollutants into the atmosphere.
  8. Use equipment during construction that conforms to current Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.
- C. Pest and Rodent Control
1. Provide rodent and pest control as necessary to prevent infestation of construction or storage areas.
  2. Employ methods and use materials which will not adversely affect conditions at the site or on adjoining properties.
- D. Noise Control
1. Provide vehicles, equipment, and construction activities that minimize noise to the greatest degree practicable. Noise levels to conform to the latest OSHA standards and local ordinances and in no case will noise levels be permitted which interfere with the work of the OWNER or create a nuisance in the surrounding residential neighborhoods.
  2. Conduct construction operations during daylight hours except as approved by OWNER.
- E. Dust Control
1. Control objectionable dust caused by operation of vehicles and equipment. Apply water or use other methods, subject to approval of the OWNER, which will control the amount of dust generated.
  2. CONTRACTOR to control dust during construction of this Project by sprinkling water on disturbed areas at a minimum of once per day. No direct payment to be made for dust control. Dust Control to be considered subsidiary work relating to various Bid items of the Contract.
- F. Water Runoff and Erosion Control
1. CONTRACTOR to prevent erosion of soil on the site and adjacent property resulting from his construction activities. Effective measures to be initiated prior to the commencement of clearing, grading, excavation, or other operations which will disturb the natural protection.

2. CONTRACTOR to use controls found on the PLANS or developed from successful techniques used elsewhere as approved by the ENGINEER. Siltation and/or sedimentation controls to include dams, berms, and dikes as recommended by the ENGINEER.
3. Where required, the CONTRACTOR to comply with the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination system (NPDES) permit as stated in the Federal Register, Vol. 57, No. 175.
4. Where required the CONTRACTOR shall comply with the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity.
5. The Contractor shall be responsible for the submittal of a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for obtaining a TCEQ approved SWPPP plan and Notice of Intent (NOI). All costs, control measures, Best Management Practices (BMPs), and permitting fees associated with the SWPPP shall be covered by the bid item titled "Mobilization."
6. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for implementation, maintenance, and inspection of storm water pollution prevention control measures including, but not limited to, erosion and sediment controls, storm water management plans, waste collection and disposal, off-site vehicle tracking, and other practices in accordance with the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.
7. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all damages caused by the failure to implement the SWPPP. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all costs associated with remediation of damages caused by failure to implement the maintenance, and inspection of storm water pollution prevention control measures including, but not limited to, erosion and sediment controls, storm water management plants, waste collection and disposal, off-site vehicle tracking, and other practices included in the SWPPP or specified elsewhere in this or other Specifications.

### **3.5 STORAGE SHEDS AND BUILDINGS**

- A. Provide adequately ventilated, watertight storage facilities with floor above ground level for materials and equipment susceptible to weather damage.
- B. Storage of materials not susceptible to weather damage may be on blocks off the ground.
- C. Store materials in a neat and orderly manner. Place materials and equipment to permit easy access for identification, inspection and inventory.
- D. Fill and grade site for temporary structures to provide drainage away from temporary and existing buildings.

### **3.6 ROADS AND PARKING**

- A. General
1. Prevent interference with traffic and OWNER's operations on existing roads. Access to all roads is to be maintained throughout construction period. Under no circumstances is access to be blocked or denied to traffic or plant operators unless specifically noted otherwise on the PLANS.
  2. Minimize use of existing streets and driveways by construction traffic.
  3. Do not allow heavy vehicles or construction equipment in existing parking areas.
- B. CONTRACTOR to establish and maintain temporary access roads to various parts of the site as required to complete the Project. Provide gravel, crushed rock, or other stabilization material to permit access by all motor vehicles at all times. Maintain road grade and crown to eliminate potholes, rutting, and other irregularities that restrict access. Such roads to be available for the use of all others performing Work or furnishing services in connection with the Project. Upon completion of construction, restore ground surface disturbed by access road construction to original grade and condition.
- C. Designate temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking. Locate as approved by OWNER. No employee or equipment parking will be permitted on OWNER's existing paved areas, unless specifically noted otherwise on PLANS.
- D. CONTRACTOR to provide and maintain suitable parking areas for the use of all construction workers and others performing Work or furnishing services in connection with the Project, as required, to avoid any need for parking personal vehicles where they may interfere with public traffic, the OWNER's operations, or construction activities.

**3.7 - 3.10 (NOT USED)**

### **3.11 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

No separate measurement or payment for work performed under this Section. Include cost of same in Contract price bid for work of which this is a component part.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 01 57 60**  
**WASTE MATERIAL DISPOSAL**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Disposal of waste material and salvageable material.

**1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

- A. No separate payment will be made for waste material disposal under this Section. Include payment in unit price for related sections.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS (NOT USED)**

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.01 SALVAGEABLE MATERIAL**

- A. Excavated Material: When indicated on Drawings, load, haul, and deposit excavated material at a location or locations shown on Drawings outside the limits of Project.
- B. Other Salvageable Materials: Conform to requirements of individual Specification Sections.

**3.02 EXCESS MATERIAL**

- A. Vegetation, rubble, broken concrete, debris, asphaltic concrete pavement, excess soil, and other materials not designated for salvage, shall become the property of Contractor and shall be removed from the job site and disposed of in a legal manner in full conformance with Local, State, and Federal regulations.
- B. Waste materials shall be removed from the site on a daily basis, such that the site is maintained in a neat and orderly condition.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 65 60**  
**DISINFECTION OF POTABLE WATER FACILITIES**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Furnish all labor and materials required and disinfect the potable water facilities.
- B. The potable water facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Piping which is designated to carry either Potable Water (PW) or Service Water (SRW)
  - 2. Unless specifically noted otherwise, all new water piping shall be disinfected
  - 3. All existing potable water facilities that will be disturbed for purposes of construction.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only

**AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARD INSTITUTE (ANSI) / AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)**

- ANSI / AWWA C651-05 Disinfecting Water Mains
- ANSI / AWWA C652-02 Disinfection of Water Storage Facilities
- ANSI / AWWA C653-03 Disinfection of Water Treatment Plants
- ANSI / AWWA B301-04 Liquid Chlorine
- ANSI / AWWA B300-04 Hypochlorites
- AWWA C655 Field Dechlorination

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

**2.1 CHLORINE**

- A. Liquid chlorine shall meet the requirements of AWWA B301.
- B. Calcium hypochlorite shall meet the requirements of AWWA B300.

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Piping shall be cleaned and disinfected in compliance with all applicable

sections of AWWA Standard C651-05. The "slug method" shall be used for disinfection. Interior surfaces of piping shall be exposed to a concentration of 100 ppm for a period of not less than 3 hours, after which the lines shall be flushed clean until the chlorine concentration in the water leaving the line is no higher than that generally prevailing in the system, nor less than 1 ppm of total chlorine. Chlorine solution with a higher residual may remain in the line, without flushing, if approved by the OWNER.

- B. The treatment facilities temporarily taken out of service for inspection, repair, or any other activity that might lead to contamination of the process water shall be thoroughly cleaned and disinfected before returned to service in compliance with all applicable sections of AWWA Standard C653-03.
- C. Water being flushed from structures or pipings after disinfection, with a chlorine residual of 1 mg/l or greater, shall be treated with a dechlorination solution or otherwise treated and/or used in a method approved by the ENGINEER, prior to discharge.

### **3.2 PROCEDURES**

- A. Piping and Inline Valves
  1. During installation, the interior of all pipe, fittings and other accessories shall be kept as free as possible from dirt and foreign matter at all times. If, in the opinion of the OWNER, the pipe contains dirt or foreign matter that could not be removed during the flushing operation, the interior of the pipe shall be cleaned and swabbed with a bactericidal solution.
  2. After completion of hydrostatic pressure tests and prior to disinfection, the piping shall be flushed as thoroughly as possible, with the water pressure and outlets available. If feasible, flushing rate should develop a velocity in the piping of at least 2.5 fps. If a velocity of 2.5 fps is not obtained, the requirements of paragraph 3.2A1 above shall be rigidly enforced. The minimum quantity of water used for flushing shall be in excess of the storage capacity of the piping to insure that clean water has traversed the entire length of line.
  3. After cleaning and flushing have been completed to the point that apparent dirt and foreign matter have been removed from the piping, either liquid chlorine or calcium hypochlorite solution shall be injected into the piping as provided in AWWA C651.
  4. Following chlorination, treated water shall be flushed from the newly installed piping at its extremities until the replacement water throughout its length is proved by test to (a) meet regulations of Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, or (b) meet requirements of the public health authority having jurisdiction. The satisfactory quality of water delivered by the new piping shall continue for a period of at least 2 days. Samples will be taken from a tap located and installed in such a way as to

prevent outside contamination. Unless otherwise directed, the sample tap shall either be a hose bib or a disconnected service tap of a 1/4- inch copper riser (with stop-cock), which shall be provided by the CONTRACTOR. Should the initial treatment fail to achieve the satisfactory quality described above, the original chlorination procedure shall be repeated until satisfactory results are obtained.

**B. Treatment Facilities**

1. A solution of 200-mg/l available chlorine shall be applied directly to the surface of all parts of the treatment unit that would be in contact with water when the unit is full to the overflow elevation.
2. The chlorine solution may be applied with suitable brushes or spray equipment. The solution shall thoroughly coat all surfaces to be treated, including the inlet and outlet piping, valves, gates or any other equipment that will be in contact with the process water, and shall be applied to any separate drain piping such that it will have available chlorine of not less than 10 mg/l when filled with water.
3. The disinfected surfaces shall remain in contact with the strong chlorine solution for at least 30 minutes, after which potable water shall be admitted, the drain piping purged of the 10-mg/l chlorinated water, and the treatment facility then filled to its maximum water level.

**3.3 WATER SOURCE**

The water source comes from plant water.

**3.4 BACTERIOLOGICAL SAMPLING AND TESTING**

The CONTRACTOR will perform all sampling for bacteriological tests as directed by OWNER. The OWNER shall pay for the initial testing to be performed by OWNER selected laboratory. All subsequent testing, should the initial test fail, shall be paid for by the CONTRACTOR.

**3.5 – 3.10 (NOT USED)**

**3.11 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

No separate measurement or payment for work performed under this Section. Include cost of same in Contract price bid for work of which this is a component part.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 70 00**  
**PROJECT CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK AND RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Furnish all work and materials, appliances, tools, equipment, facilities, transportation and services required and incidental thereto, as shown on drawings and/or specified herein including but not limited to; the submittal of closeout documents, final cleaning of materials and equipment and furnishing permit clearances, guarantees, and warranties.
- B. The completion of the closeout procedures indicated in these specifications will be a condition for releasing final payment.

**1.02 PROJECT CLEAN-UP**

- A. Provide all required personnel, equipment and materials needed to maintain the specified standard of cleanliness. Use only materials and equipment which are compatible with the surface being cleaned, as recommended by the manufacturer of the material, or as approved by the Engineer.
- B. Final cleaning shall mean a level of cleanliness generally provided by skilled cleaners using commercial quality, site maintenance equipment and materials.
- C. The Contractor shall schedule a final cleaning as approved by the Engineer.
- D. The contractor shall restore any disturbed areas or structures to pre-construction conditions or improved conditions.

**1.03 ONSITE TRAINING**

- A. The Contractor shall provide a demonstration of the operation techniques and methods of the mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems. This demonstration must be coordinated with the Engineer. The operation and maintenance manuals must be available for use during this training period. Training shall be a minimum of eight (8) hours long.
- B. The Contractor shall propose a time in writing to the Engineer allowing at least seventy-two (72) hours notice.

**1.04 AS BUILT DRAWINGS**

- A. Final "As-Built" drawings shall be prepared by the Contractor in accordance with Section 01785 Project Record Documents. These drawings shall indicate all changes or deviations from the construction documents. These drawings shall be submitted as a hard copy and electronic PDF format to the Engineer on a CD. The drawings must clearly state AS BUILT and be neatly organized.

### **1.05 GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES**

- A. The Contractor shall provide a certificate of completion and a construction warranty letter.
- B. The Contractor shall provide final clearances from all permitting agencies.

### **1.06 SPARE PARTS AND MAINTENANCE MATERIALS**

- A. Provide products, spare parts, maintenance and extra materials in quantities specified in individual Specification sections.
- B. Deliver to location within the Owner's jurisdiction as directed by the Engineer; obtain receipt prior to final Application for Payment.

### **1.07 FINAL COMPLETION**

- A. The Contractor shall supply a written request for a Final Completion inspection. This request shall include the following:
  - 1. Certification that the work and actions specified in the Contract Documents has been completed and that the Owner has full use of the site.
  - 2. All equipment has been inspected and tested and is fully functional.
  - 3. A copy of the list of deficiencies generated by the Substantial Completion Inspection, with each item initialed and showing date completed.
  - 4. A list of all Subcontractors and material suppliers with name, address and phone number. Include source for parts replacement and local representative if different.
  - 5. Submit all QA/QC installation reports.
  - 6. Submit all tools, keys and any special devices to assure complete operation by the Owner.
  - 7. Final application for payment.
  - 8. Waivers, Sworn Statements and Affidavits of Payments to Subcontractors and Suppliers.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 71 30**  
**MOBILIZATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Organization and mobilization of the Contractor's forces.
- B. Transporting various tools, materials, and equipment to the jobsite.
- C. Erection of temporary buildings and facilities as required for field offices, staging, storage, and

**1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

- A. Measurement and payment for mobilization is on a stipulated price basis.
- B. Payment: Mobilization will be paid for at the Contract lump sum price, and will include accumulating tools, apparatus, equipment, materials which are not intended to be incorporated in the Work, and personnel, and performing final removal and demobilization. The Contract lump sum price will be paid as follows:
  - 1. 80 percent of the Contract lump sum price will be made upon receipt and approval by the Engineer of the following items (as applicable):
    - a. Schedule of Values
    - b. Trench Protection Plan
    - c. Construction Schedule
    - d. Establishment of Field Office
    - e. Dewatering Plan
  - 2. 20 percent of the Contract lump sum price after the Engineer has determined that the Contractor has left the work site in a clean condition after the completion of all phases of work.
- C. Mobilization payments will be subject to retainage amounts stipulated in the General Conditions.
- D. All cost difference between the stipulated amount and the actual cost of the initial mobilization and the cost of all subsequent mobilization shall be included in the various other prices bid.

**1.03 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Mobilization shall include mobilization of all construction equipment, materials, supplies, appurtenances, facilities, and the like which are not intended to be incorporated in the Work, staffed and ready for commencing and prosecuting the Work; and the subsequent demobilization and removal from the jobsite of said equipment, appurtenances, facilities, and the like upon completion of the Work.
- B. Mobilization shall also include assembly and delivery to the jobsite of plant, equipment, tools, materials, and supplies necessary for the prosecution of work which are not intended to be incorporated in the Work; the clearing of and preparation of the Contractor's work area; the complete assembly, in working order, of equipment necessary

MOBILIZATION

01 71 30 - 1

to perform the required work; personnel services preparatory to commencing actual work; and all other preparatory work required to permit commencement of the actual work on construction items for which payment is provided under the Contract.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to Section 01300-Submittals, for the submittal requirements and procedures.
- B. Submit a plan of the proposed layout of the construction site, including fences, roads, parking, buildings, staging, and storage areas, within seven days after the effective date of the Notice to Proceed.

#### **1.05 DELIVERY**

- A. Delivery to the jobsite of construction tools, equipment, plant, temporary buildings, materials, and supplies shall be accomplished in conformance with local governing ordinances and regulations.

#### **1.06 TOOLS AND SUPPLIES**

- A. Provide construction tools, equipment, materials, and supplies of the types and quantities necessary to facilitate the timely execution of the Work.
- B. Provide personnel, products, construction materials, equipment, tools, and supplies at the jobsite at the time they are scheduled to be installed or utilized.

#### **1.07 DEMOBILIZATION**

- A. Upon completion of the Work, remove construction tools, apparatus, equipment mobile units and buildings, unused materials and supplies, plant, and personnel from the jobsite.
- B. Restore all areas utilized for mobilization to their original, natural state or, when called for in the Contract Documents, complete such areas indicated.

### **PART 2 - P R O D U C T S – NOT USED**

### **PART 3 - E X E C U T I O N – NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 01 74 00**  
**WARRANTIES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. This section specifies general administrative and procedural requirements for warranties required by the Contract Documents, including manufacturer's standard warranties on products and special warranties.

**1.02 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Submit written warranties to the OWNER prior to the date fixed by the Engineer for Substantial Completion. If the Certificate of Substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion for the work, or a designated portion of the work, submit written warranties upon request of the Owner.
- B. Assemble warranties, service, and maintenance contracts, executed by each of the respective manufacturers, suppliers, and subcontractors.
- C. Number of original signed copies required: Two (2) each.
- D. Table of Contents: Neatly types, in orderly sequence. Provide complete information for each item.
  - 1. Product or work item.
  - 2. Firm, with name of principal, address and telephone number.
  - 3. Scope.
  - 4. Date of beginning of warranty, service, or maintenance contract.
  - 5. Duration of warranty, or service maintenance contract.
  - 6. Provide information for Owner's personnel:
    - a. Proper procedure in case of failure.
    - b. Instances which might affect the validity of warranty.
  - 7. Contractor, name of responsible principal, address and telephone number.

**1.03 FORMS OF SUBMITTALS**

- A. Prepare in duplicate packets.
- B. Format:
  - 1. Size 8-1/2 inches x 11 inches, punch sheets for standard 3-post binder.
    - a. Fold larger sheets to fit into binders.
  - 2. Cover: Identify each packet with typed or printed title 'WARRANTIES'. List:
    - a. Title of Project.
    - b. Name of Contractor.
  - 3. Binders: Commercial quality, three-post binder, with durable and cleanable plastic covers and maximum post width of 2 inches.

#### **1.04 WARRANTY SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. For all equipment and material installation, submit a warranty from the equipment manufacturer. The manufacturer's warranty period shall be concurrent with the Contractor's for one (1) years, unless otherwise specified, commencing at the time of final acceptance by the Owner.

#### **1.05 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting warranted work that has failed, remove and replace other work that has been damaged as a result of such failure or that must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted work.
- B. Reinstatement of Warranty: When work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.
- C. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that work covered by a warranty has failed, replace, or rebuild the work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of Contract Documents. The Contractor's is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective work regardless of whether the Owner has benefited from use of the work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.
- D. Owner's Recourse: Written warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties, and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise available under the law, nor shall warranty periods be interpreted as limitations on time in which the OWNER can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.
- E. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selections to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- F. The Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept work for the project where a special warranty, certification, or similar commitment is required on such work or part of the work, until evidence is presented that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.
- G. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitation on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the work that incorporates the products, nor does it relieve suppliers, manufacturers and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.

**PART 2      PRODUCTS – (NOT USED)**

**PART 3      EXECUTION -(NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**SECTION 01 78 50**  
**PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Maintenance and Submittal of Project Record Documents and samples.

**1.02 MAINTENANCE OF DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES**

- A. Maintain one record copy of documents at the site in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Store Record Documents and samples in field office if a field office is required by Contract Documents, or in a secure location. Provide files, racks, and secure storage for Record Documents and samples.
- C. Label each document "PROJECT RECORD" in neat, large, printed letters.
- D. Maintain Record Documents in a clean, dry, and legible condition. Do not use Record Documents for construction purposes.
- E. Keep Record Documents and Samples available for inspection by Resident Project Representative.

**1.03 RECORDING**

- A. Record information concurrently with construction progress. Do not conceal any work until required information is recorded.
- B. Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record all actual construction, or "as built" conditions, including:
  - 1. Measured depths of elements of foundation in relation to finish first floor datum.
  - 2. Measured horizontal locations and elevations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
  - 3. Elevations of underground utilities referenced to bench mark utilized for project.
  - 4. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of construction.
  - 5. Field changes of dimension and detail.
  - 6. Changes made by modifications.
  - 7. Details not on original contract drawings.
  - 8. References to related shop drawings and modifications.
- C. Record information with a red felt-tip marking pen on a set of blue or black line opaque drawings, provided by Engineer.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. At contract closeout, deliver Project Record Documents to Engineer and prepare the Final “As-Built” data in accordance with this specification and label “AS BUILT DRAWINGS”

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 02 00 94**  
REMOVING EXISTING STRUCTURES, PIPING, AND PAVEMENTS

PART 1      G E N E R A L

1.1      SECTION INCLUDES

- A.      Removing concrete paving, asphaltic concrete pavement, brick pavement and base courses.
- B.      Removing concrete curbs, concrete curbs and gutters, sidewalks and driveways.
- C.      Removing pipe culverts, sewers, and sewer leads.
- D.      Removing waterlines and water services lines including asbestos cement pipe per OSHA guidelines.
- E.      Removing existing inlets and manholes.
- F.      Removing and disposing of pre-stressed concrete beams and drill shafts.
- G.      Removing miscellaneous structures of concrete or masonry.
- H.      Removing existing bridge.
- I.      Removing existing wood and demolition debris.

1.2      MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A.      Unit Prices.

**The work and materials presented herein will generally not be paid for directly, but shall be included in the unit price bid for the item of construction in which this item is used.** When specified as a separate pay item in the contract bid form, this work shall be measured as specified below and paid for at the contract unit bid price for this work. The bid price shall include full compensation for all work herein specified, including the furnishing of all materials, equipment, tools and labor and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

1. Payment for removing and disposing of asphaltic surfacing with or without base, regardless of thickness encountered, is on square yard basis measured between lips of gutters.
2. Payment for removing and disposing of reinforced concrete pavement, with or without asphalt overlay, regardless of its thickness, is on square yard basis measured from back- to-back of curbs. Payment includes concrete pavement, esplanade curbs, curbs and gutters, and paving headers.
3. Payment for removing and disposing of cement stabilized shell base course, with or without asphaltic surfacing, is on square yard basis.
4. Payment for removing and disposing of concrete sidewalks and driveways is on square yard basis.
5. Payment for removing asphaltic pavement surface by milling shall be in accordance with the Technical Specifications when applicable.
6. Payment for removing and disposing of miscellaneous concrete and masonry is on cubic yard basis of structure in place.
7. Payment for removing and disposing of pipe culverts, sewers, and sewer leads, is on linear foot basis for each diameter and each material type of pipe removed.
8. Payment for removing and disposing of waterlines and water service lines including asbestos cement pipe is on linear foot basis for each diameter pipe and each material type of pipe removed.
9. Payment for removing and disposing of existing inlets is on unit price basis for each inlet removed.
10. Payment for removing and disposing of prestressed concrete piles and drill shafts is on linear foot basis.
11. Payment for removing and disposing of existing bridge, including piles and abutments to minimum of 4 feet below ground level, is on a lump sum basis.
12. Payment for removing and disposing of existing manholes is on unit price basis for each manhole removed.

13. Payment for removing and disposing of miscellaneous wood and demolition debris is on cubic yard basis.
14. No payment for saw cutting of pavement, curbs, or curbs and gutters will be made under this section. Include cost of such work in unit prices for items listed in bid form requiring saw cutting.
15. No payment will be made for work outside maximum payment limits indicated on Drawings, or for pavements or structures removed for Contractor's convenience.
  - a. For utility installations: Match actual pavement replaced but no greater than maximum pavement replacement limits shown on Drawings. Limits of measurement will be as shown on Street Cut Pavement Replacement Rules.
16. Refer to Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures

### 1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable codes for disposal of debris.
- B. Coordinate removal work with utility companies.
- C. For removal of asbestos containing materials, or material that could potentially contain asbestos, comply with applicable provisions of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 – Asbestos, OSHA 29 CFR 1926.32 – General Safety and Health Provisions, and EPA 40 CFR 61 Subpart M – National Emission Standard for Asbestos.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Obtain advance approval from Project Manager for dimensions and limits of removal work.
- B. Identify known utilities below grade. Stake and flag locations.
- C. For removal of asbestos-containing materials, or materials that could potentially contain asbestos, comply with the following:



1. Crew members must be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 – Asbestos.
2. Conduct negative exposure assessment to demonstrate asbestos exposure below permissible exposure limit (PEL) in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 – Asbestos and EPA 40 CFR 763 – Asbestos.
3. If negative exposure assessment not conducted, or if results are above PEL, provide respiratory protection in accordance with Paragraph 3.02 of this Section.

### 3.2 PROTECTION

#### A. Protect following from damage or displacement:

1. Adjacent public and private property.
2. Trees, plants, and other landscape features designated to remain.
3. Utilities designated to remain.
4. Pavement and utility structures designated to remain.
4. Bench marks, monuments, and existing structures designated to remain.

#### B. When required, provide respiratory protection in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.134 – Respiratory Protection, and National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH).

### 3.3 REMOVALS

#### A. Remove pavements and structures by methods that will not damage underground utilities. Do not use drop hammer near existing underground utilities.

#### B. Minimize amount of earth loaded during removal operations.

#### C. Where existing pavement is to remain, make straight saw cuts in existing pavement to provide clean breaks prior to removal. Do not break concrete pavement or base with drop hammer unless concrete or base has been saw cut to minimum depth of 2 inches.

D. When street and driveway saw cut location is greater than one-half of pavement lane width, remove pavement for full lane width or to nearest longitudinal joint as directed by Project Manager.

E. Remove sidewalks and curbs to nearest existing dummy, expansion, or construction joint.

F. Where existing end of pipe culvert or end of sewer is to remain, install 8-inch-thick masonry plug in pipe end prior to backfill in accordance with requirements of Section 02316 - Excavation and Backfill for Structures.

G. Labeling of Asbestos Cement (AC) Pipe:

1. Label leak-tight container with warning statement of hazardous asbestos content in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 and as noted below.

2. Label waste material with following warning:

DANGER CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS  
MAY CAUSE CANCER CAUSES DAMAGE TO LUNGS DO NOT BREATHE DUST  
AVOID CREATING DUST

3. Neatly print labels in letters of sufficient size and contrast so label is easily visible and legible.

#### 3.4 BACKFILL

A. Backfill of removal areas shall be in accordance with requirements of Section 02316 - Excavation and Backfill for Structures.

#### 3.5 DISPOSAL

A. Inlet frames, grates, and plates; and manhole frames and covers, may remain City property. Disposal shall be in accordance with requirements of Section 01576 - Waste Material Disposal.

B. Remove from site, debris resulting from work under this section in accordance with requirements of the Technical Specifications, Waste Material Disposal.

C. For asbestos-containing materials:

1. Comply with 40 CFR Part 61 and 30 TAC Sections 330.137(b) for Industrial Class 1 waste.
2. Inspect load to ensure correct packaging and labeling.
3. Line vehicles with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheeting.
4. Remove asbestos-containing waste from site daily.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 02 01 10**  
**WATER LINES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Installation of water lines.
- B. Specifications identify requirements for both small diameter water lines and large diameter water lines. When specifications for large diameter water lines differ from those for small diameter water lines, large diameter specifications will govern for large diameter pipe.

**1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

- A. The work and materials presented herein will generally not be paid for directly, but shall be included in the unit price bid for the item of construction in which this item is used. **When specified as a separate pay item in the contract bid form, this work shall be measured as by the linear foot and paid for at the contract unit bid price for this work.** The bid price shall include full compensation for all work herein specified, including the furnishing of all materials, equipment, tools and labor and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

**1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. ANSI A 21.11/AWWA C111 – Standard for Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile - Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
- B. ANSI/NSF Standard 61 – Drinking Water System -Health Components.
- C. ASTM A 36 – Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
- D. ASTM A 536 – Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
- E. ASTM A 126 – Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings.
- F. ASTM B 21 – Standard Specification for Naval Brass Rod, Bar, and Shapes.
- G. ASTM B 98 – Standard Specification for Copper-Silicon Alloy Rod, Bar, and Shapes.
- H. ASTM B 301 – Standard Specification for Free-Cutting Copper Rod and Bar.
- I. ASTM B 584 – Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Casting for General Application.
- J. ASTM E 165 – Standard Test Method for Liquid Penetrant Examination
- K. ASTM E 709 – Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination
- L. ASTM F 1674 – Standard Test Method for Joint Restraint Products for Use with PVC Pipe

- M. AWWA C 206 – Standard for Field Welding of Steel Water Pipe.
- N. AWWA C 207 – Standard for Steel Pipe Flanges for Waterworks Service - Sizes 4 Inches through 144 Inches.
- O. NACE RP0274 – High-Voltage Electrical Inspection of Pipeline Coatings Prior to Installation.
- P. NACE RP0188 – Discontinuity (Holiday) Testing of New Protective Coatings on Conductive Substrates.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Conform to requirements of Submittals.
- B. Conform to submittal requirements of applicable Section for type of pipe used.
- C. Photographs: Submit photographs conforming to requirements of Construction Photographs prior to commencement of construction.
- D. Submit Lone Star notification transmittal number prior to beginning excavation.
- E. Submit, a minimum of 15 days before beginning pipe laying operations, layout drawing identifying proposed sections for disinfecting, hydrostatic testing and site restoration for entire project for review and approval. Layout drawing to identify sequence of sections for:
  - 1. Disinfection; not to exceed 4,000 linear feet per section.
  - 2. Hydrostatic testing and transfer of services; to immediately follow sequence of disinfected section.
  - 3. Site restoration; not to exceed limits specified; sequence in order of disturbance.
- F. For pipe with bell-and-spigot ends with rubber gaskets, submit complete joint details with dimensions and tolerances and performance history indicating the proposed joint has performed satisfactorily under similar conditions.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 PIPE MATERIALS**

- A. Install pipe materials which conform to following:
  - 1. Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe.
  - 2. Fusible Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe.
  - 3. Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings.
- B. Conform to American National Standards Institute/National Sanitation Foundation (ANSI/NSF) Standard 61 and have certified by an organization accredited by ANSI.
- C. Type of pipe materials used are CONTRACTOR's option unless specifically identified on Drawings.
- D. Provide minimum of  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch inside joint recess between ends of pipe in straight pipe sections.

- E. Pipe Manufacturer: Performance history shall be minimum 5 years of successful field installations with proposed pipe diameter and proposed type of pipe joint. In absence of 5-year performance history for proposed pipe diameter, the following items shall be required for review by OWNER or its designated representative prior to approval:
  - 1. Quality Assurance Program. Submit certified quality assurance program addressing all aspects of pipe manufacturing process, including coating and lining applications. Certified program shall be ISO 9001; 2000 or other equivalent industry standard nationally recognized program.
  - 2. Hydrostatic Joint Test. Perform hydrostatic test of proposed joint at proposed pipe diameter in presence of OWNER or its designated representative. Test duration shall be minimum 8 hours at 150 psi with no leakage, with pipe cylinder deflected at joint to 3 percent of nominal diameter, with maximum allowable joint engagement deflection.
  - 3. Provide minimum four (4) weeks notice to OWNER or its designated representative for hydrostatic joint test. Submit test procedures to OWNER or its designated representative for approval.
  - 4. OWNER or its designated representative's decision as to acceptability of joint is final.

## **2.2 WELDED JOINT PROTECTION FITTING FOR SMALL DIAMETER STEEL PIPE**

- A. Cylindrical Corrosion Barrier: Provide approved cylindrical corrosion barrier.
- B. O-rings: Conform to National Sanitary Foundation requirements.

## **2.3 RESTRAINED JOINTS**

- A. Ductile-Iron Pipe: See Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings.
- B. PVC Pipe: See Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe. Perform hydrostatic testing in accordance with ASTM F 1674 and Hydrostatic Tests for Pressure Mains.
- C. As an alternative to pipe with an integral restrained joint system, restrained joint fittings maybe provided where required on DIP and PVC pipe meeting the following requirements:
  - 1. Restraint devices: Manufacture of high strength ductile iron, ASTM A 536 up to 24 inches, and ASTM A 36 for sizes greater than 30 inches. Working pressure rating twice that of design test pressure.
  - 2. Bolts and connecting hardware: High strength low alloy material in accordance with ANSI A21.11/AWWA C111.
- D. Ductile Iron Pipe in auger holes must be provided with integral restrained joints at both the bell and the spigot.

## **2.4 COUPLINGS AND APPURTENANCES FOR LARGE DIAMETER WATERLINE**

- A. Flexible (Dresser-type) Couplings.
  - 1. Install where shown on Drawings or where allowed by OWNER or its designated representative for CONTRACTOR's convenience. Use galvanized flexible couplings when installed on galvanized pipe which is cement lined, or when underground. Provide gaskets manufactured from Neoprene or Buna-N.

2. For steel pipe; sleeve-type flexible couplings. Thickness of middle ring equal to or greater than thickness of pipe wall.
  3. Provide approved flanged adapter couplings for steel pipe.
  4. Use Type 316 stainless steel bolts, nuts, and washers where flexible couplings are installed underground. Coat entire coupling with 20-mil of bitumastic 300m as manufactured by Carboline or approved equal.
- B. Flap Valves: Provide on discharge of manhole drainline as shown on Drawings.
1. Body and Flap: ASTM A 126-B cast iron.
  2. Seats: ASTM B 21-CA482 or ASTM B 301-CA145 bronze.
  3. Resilient Seat: Buna-N.
  4. Hinge Arms: ASTM B 584-CA865 high tensile bronze.
  5. Hinge pins: ASTM B 98-CA655 silicon bronze.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Conform to applicable installation specifications for types of pipe used.
- B. Employ workmen who are skilled and experienced in laying pipe of type and joint configuration being furnished. Provide watertight pipe and pipe joints.
- C. Lay pipe to lines and grades shown on Drawings.
- D. Confirm that 9 feet minimum separation from gravity sanitary sewers and manholes or separation of 4 feet minimum from force mains as specified in this Section in all directions unless special design is provided on Drawings.
- E. Where above clearances cannot be attained, and special design has not been provided on Drawings, obtain direction from OWNER or its designated representative before proceeding with construction.
- F. Inform OWNER or its designated representative if unmetered sprinkler or fire line connections exist which are not shown on Drawings. Make transfer only after approval by OWNER or its designated representative.
- G. For projects in existing subdivisions, limit water line installation to maximum of two project site locations. Maximizing two pipe installation crews shall be permitted, unless otherwise approved by OWNER or its designated representative.
- H. CONTRACTOR is responsible for handling necessary installations and removal of chlorination and testing taps and risers.
- I. If asbestos-cement (A.C.) pipe is encountered, follow safety practices outlined in American Water Works Association's publication, "Work Practices for A/C Pipe." Strictly adhere to "recommended practices" contained in this publication and make them "mandatory practices" for this Project.

- J. For pipe diameters 36 inches and greater, clearly mark each section of pipe and fitting with unique designation on inside of pipe. Locate unique identifying mark minimum of 5 feet away from either end of each section of pipe. Provide one unique identifying mark in middle of each fitting. Place markings at consistent locations. Use permanent black paint and minimum letter height of 4 inches to mark designations.
- K. Contractor is responsible for assuring chosen manufacturer fulfills requirements for extra fittings and, therefore, is responsible for costs due to downtime if requirements are not met.
- L. Do not remove plugs or clamps during months of peak water demands; June, July, and August, unless otherwise approved by OWNER or its designated representative.

### **3.2 HANDLING, CLEANING AND INSPECTION**

#### **A. Handling:**

1. Place pipe along project site where storm water or other water will not enter or pass through pipe.
2. Load, transport, unload, and otherwise handle pipe and fittings to prevent damage of any kind. Handle and transport pipe with equipment designed, constructed and arranged to prevent damage to pipe, lining and coating. Do not permit bare chains, hooks, metal bars, or narrow skids or cradles to come in contact with coatings. Where required, provide pipe fittings with sufficient interior strutting or cross bracing to prevent deflection under their own weight.
3. Hoist pipe from trench side into trench by means of sling of smooth steel cable, canvas, leather, nylon, or similar material.
4. For large diameter water lines, handle pipe only by means of sling of canvas, leather, nylon, or similar material. Sling shall be minimum 36 inches in width. Do not tear or wrinkle tape layers.
5. Use precautions to prevent injury to pipe, protective linings, and coatings.
  - a. Package stacked pipe on timbers. Place protective pads under banding straps at time of packaging.
  - b. Pad fork trucks with carpet or other suitable material. Use nylon straps around pipe for lift when relocating pipe with crane or backhoe.
  - c. Do not lift pipe using hooks at each end of pipe.
  - d. Do not place debris, tools, clothing, or other materials on pipe.
6. Repair damage to pipe or protective lining and coating before final acceptance.
7. For cement mortar line and coated steel pipe and PCCP, permit no visible cracks longer than 6 inches, measured within 15 degrees of line parallel to pipe longitudinal axis of finished pipe, except:
  - a. In surface laitance of centrifugally cast concrete.
  - b. In sections of pipe with steel reinforcing collars or wrappers.
  - c. Within 12 inches of pipe ends.
8. Reject pipe with visible cracks (not meeting exceptions) and remove from project site.



- B. Cleaning: Thoroughly clean and dry interior of pipe and fittings of foreign matter before installation, and keep interior clean until Work has been accepted. Keep joint contact surfaces clean until jointing is completed. Do not place debris, tools, clothing, or other materials in pipe. After pipe laying and joining operations are completed, clean inside of pipe and remove debris.
- C. Inspection: Before installation, inspect each pipe and fitting for defects. Reject defective, damaged or unsound pipe and fittings and remove them from site.

### **3.3 EARTHWORK**

- A. Conform to applicable provisions of Excavation and Backfill for Utilities and Horizontal Directional Drilling.
- B. Bedding: Use bedding materials in conformance with Utility Backfill Materials.
- C. Backfill: Use bank run sand or earth or native soil as specified in Utility Backfill Materials. Backfill excavated areas in same day excavated. When not possible, cover excavated areas using steel plates on paved areas and other protective measures elsewhere.
- D. Place material in uniform layers of prescribed maximum loose thickness and wet or dry material to approximately optimum moisture content. Compact to prescribed density. Water tamping is not allowed.
- E. Pipe Embedment: Including 6-inch pipe bedding and backfill to 12 inches above top of pipe.

### **3.4 PIPE CUTTING**

- A. Cut pipe 12 inches and smaller with standard wheel pipe cutters. Cut pipe larger than 12 inches in manner approved by OWNER or its designated representative. Make cuts smooth and at right angles to axis of pipe. Bevel plain end with heavy file or grinder to remove sharp edges.

### **3.5 PIPING INSTALLATION**

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Lay pipe unless in trench free of water.
  - 2. Make adjustments of pipe to line and grade by scraping away subgrade or filling in with granular material.
  - 3. Properly form bedding to fully support bell without wedging or blocking up bell.
  - 4. Open Cut Construction: Keep pipe trenches free of water which might impair pipe laying operations. Grade pipe to provide uniform support along bottom of pipe. Excavate for bell holes after bottom has been graded and in advance of placing pipe. Lay not more than 300 feet of pipe in trench ahead of backfilling operations. Cover or backfill laid pipe if pipe laying operations are interrupted and during non-working hours. Place backfill carefully and simultaneously on each side of pipe to avoid lateral displacement of pipe and damage to joints. If adjustment of pipe is required after it has been laid, remove and re-lay as new pipe.

- B. Install pipe continuously and uninterrupted along each street on which work is to be performed. Obtain approval of OWNER or its designated representative prior to skipping any portion of Work.
- C. Protection of Pipeline: Securely place stoppers or bulkheads in openings and in end of line when construction is stopped temporarily and at end of each day's work.
- D. Perform critical location Refer to Excavation and Backfill for Utilities for additional requirements at critical locations.
- E. Laying Large Diameter Water Line
  - 1. Lay not more than 50 feet of pipe in trench ahead of backfilling operations.
  - 2. Dig trench proper width as shown. When trench width below top of pipe becomes 4 feet wider than specified, install higher class of pipe or improved bedding, as determined by OWNER or its designated representative. No additional payment will be made for higher class of pipe or improved bedding.
  - 3. Use adequate surveying methods and equipment; employ personnel competent in use of this equipment. Horizontal and vertical deviations from alignment as indicated on Drawings shall not exceed 0.10 feet. Measure and record "as-built" horizontal alignment and vertical grade at maximum of every 100 feet on record drawings.
  - 4. Prevent damage to coating when placing backfill. Use backfill material free of large rocks or stones, or other material which could damage coatings.
  - 5. Perform holiday test to detect coating voids in accordance with NACE RP0274.
  - 6. Repair detected holidays in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 7. Before assembling couplings, lightly coat pipe ends and outside of gaskets with cup grease or liquid vegetable soap to facilitate installation.
  - 8. Prior to proceeding with critical tie-ins submit sequence of work based on findings from "critical location" effort.

### **3.6 JOINTS AND JOINTING**

- A. Rubber Gasketed Bell-and-Spigot Joints for Concrete Cylinder Pipe, Bar Wrapped Pipe, PVC, Steel, and DIP:
  - 1. After rubber gasket is placed in spigot groove of pipe, equalize rubber gasket cross section by inserting tool or bar recommended by manufacturer under rubber gasket and moving it around periphery of pipe spigot.
  - 2. Lubricate gaskets with nontoxic water-soluble lubricant before pipe units are joined.
  - 3. Fit pipe units together in manner to avoid twisting or otherwise displacing or damaging rubber gasket.
  - 4. After pipe sections are joined, check gaskets to ensure that no displacement of gasket has occurred. If displacement has occurred, remove pipe section and remake joint as for new pipe. Remove old gasket, inspect for damage and replace if necessary before remaking joint.
  - 5. Where preventing movement of 16-inch diameter or greater pipe is necessary due to thrust, use restrained joints as shown on Drawings.
    - a. Include buoyancy conditions for soil unit weight when computing thrust restraint calculations.
    - b. Do not include passive resistance of soil in thrust restraint calculations.

6. Except for PVC pipe, provide means to prevent full engagement of spigot into bell. Means may consist of wedges or other types of stops as approved by OWNER or its designated representative.
  7. Use feeler gauge to verify water-tightness of each pipe joint prior to application of joint grout. Perform feeler gauge test from interior of pipe, immediately after installation and after backfilling and compaction. Perform feeler gauge test in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations to determine if the joint is within tolerance. Provide results to OWNER or its designated representative. Notify OWNER or its designated representative immediately when a joint is found to be out of tolerance or fails feeler gauge test, and submit repair plan for approval by OWNER or its designated representative.
- B. Flanged joints where required on concrete cylinder pipe, bar wrapped pipe, ductile iron pipe, or steel pipe:
1. AWWA C 207. Prior to installation of bolts, accurately center and align flanged joints to prevent mechanical prestressing of flanges, pipe, and equipment. Align bolt holes to straddle vertical, horizontal, or north-south center line. Do not exceed 3/64 inch per foot inclination of flange face from true alignment.
  2. Use full-face gaskets for flanged joints. Provide 1/8-inch-thick cloth inserted rubber gasket material. Cut gaskets at factory to proper dimensions.
  3. Use Stainless Steel 316 nuts and bolts. Tighten bolts progressively to prevent unbalanced stress. Maintain at all times approximately same distance between two flanges at points around flanges. Tighten bolts alternately (180° apart) until all are evenly tight. Draw bolts tight to ensure proper seating of gaskets. Provide Densco petroleum based tape as manufactured by Carboline or approved equal for all exposed portions of nuts, bolts, and pipe.
  4. Full length bolt isolating sleeves and washers shall be used with flanged connections.
  5. For in-line flange joints 30 inches in diameter and greater and at butterfly valve flanges, provide Pyrox G-10 with nitrite seal, Type E LineBacker gasket as manufactured by Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc., or approved equal conforming to ANSI A 21.11 mechanical joint gaskets. For in-line flange joints sized between 12 inches in diameter and greater and 24 inches in diameter and smaller, provide Phenolic PSI with nitrite seal, Type E LineBacker gasket as manufactured by Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc., or approved equal conforming to ANSI A 21.11 mechanical joint gaskets.
- C. Welded joints (concrete cylinder pipe, bar wrapped pipe, steel pipe):
1. Prior to starting work, provide certification of qualification for welders employed on project for type of work procedures and positions involved.

2. Joints: AWWA C 206. Full-fillet, single lap-welded slip-type either inside or outside, or double butt-welded type; use automatic or hand welders; completely penetrate deposited metal with base metal; use filler metal compatible with base metal; keep inside of fittings and joints free from globules of weld metal which would restrict flow or become loose. Do not use mitered joints. For interior welded joints, complete **welding before** backfilling . For exterior field-welded joints, provide adequate working room under and beside pipe. Use exterior welds for 30-inch and smaller.
3. Furnish welded joints with trimmed spigots and interior welds for 36-inch and larger pipe.
4. Bell-and-spigot, lap-welded slip joints: Deflection may be taken at joint by pulling joint up to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch as long as 1½-inch minimum lap is maintained. Spigot end may be miter cut to take deflections up to 5 degrees as long as joint tolerances are maintained. Miter end cuts of both ends of butt-welded joints may be used for joint deflections of up to 5 degrees.
5. Align piping and equipment so that no part is offset more than  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch. Set fittings and joints square and true, and preserve alignment during welding operation. For butt welded joints, align abutting ends to minimize offset between surfaces. For pipe of same nominal wall thickness, do not exceed 1/16 inch offset. Use line-up clamps for this purpose; however, take care to avoid damage to linings and coatings.
6. Protect coal-tar-epoxy lining during welding by draping an 18-inch-wide strip of heat resistant material over top half of pipe on each side of lining holdback to avoid damage to lining by hot splatter. Protect tape coating similarly if external welding is required.
7. Welding rods: Compatible with metal to be welded to obtain strongest bond, E-70XX.
8. Deposit metal in successive layers to provide at least two passes or beads for automatic welding and three passes or beads for manual welding in completed weld.
9. Deposit no more than  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch of metal on each pass. Thoroughly clean each individual pass with wire brush or hammer to remove dirt, slag, or flux.
10. Do not weld under weather condition that would impair strength of weld, such as wet surface, rain or snow, dust or high winds, unless work is properly protected.
11. Make tack weld of same material and by same procedure as completed weld. Otherwise, remove tack welds during welding operation.
12. Remove dirt, scale, and other foreign matter from inside piping before tying in sections, fittings, or valves.
13. Welded joints for large diameter water lines:
  - a. Furnish pipe with trimmed spigots and interior welds for 36-inch and larger pipe.
  - b. Use exterior welds for 30-inch and smaller.
  - c. Only one end may be miter cut. Miter end cuts of both ends of butt-welded joints may be used for joint deflections of up to 2½ degrees.

- d. For large diameter water lines, employ an independent certified testing laboratory, approved by OWNER or its designated representative, to perform weld acceptance tests on welded joints. Include cost of such testing and associated work to accommodate testing in contract unit price bid for water line. Furnish copies of all test reports to OWNER or its designated representative for review. OWNER or its designated representative has final decision as to suitability of all welds tested.
  - 1) Weld acceptance criteria:
    - a) Conduct in accordance with ASTM E 165- Standard Test Method for Liquid Penetrant Examination and ASTM E 709 Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination. Use X-ray methods for butt welds, for 100 percent of joint welds.
    - b) Examine welded surfaces for the following defects:
      - (1) Cracking.
      - (2) Lack of fusion/penetration.
      - (3) Slag which exceeds one-third (t) where (t) equals material thickness.
      - (4) Porosity/Relevant rounded indications greater than 3/16 inch; rounded indication is one of circular or elliptical shape with length equal to or less than three times its width.
      - (5) Relevant linear indications in which length of linear indication exceeds three times its width.
      - (6) Four or more relevant 1/16-inch rounded indications in line separated by 1/16 inch or less edge to edge.
- 14. After pipe is joined and prior to start of welding procedure, make spigot and bell essentially concentric by jacking, shimming or tacking to obtain clearance tolerance around periphery of joint except for deflected joints.
- 15. Furnish each welder employed steel stencil for marking welds, so work of each welder can be identified. Mark pipe with assigned stencil adjacent to weld. When welder leaves job, stencil must be voided and not duplicated. Welder making defective welds must discontinue work and leave project site. Welder may return to project site only after recertification.
- 16. Provide cylindrical corrosion barriers for epoxy or mortar lined steel pipe 24-inch diameter and smaller unless minimum wall thickness is 0.5 inches or greater.
  - a. In addition to welding requirements contained here in paragraph 3.6, conform to protection fitting manufacturer's installation recommendations.
  - b. Provide services of technical representative of manufacturer available on site at beginning of pipe laying operations. Representative to train welders and advise regarding installation and general construction methods. Welders must have 12 months prior experience installing protection fittings.
  - c. All steel pipe is to have cutback  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch to no greater than 1 inch of internal diameter coating from weld bevel.
  - d. Furnish steel fittings with cylindrical corrosion barriers with shop welded extensions to end of fittings. Extension length to measure no less than diameter of pipe. Shop apply lining in accordance with AWWA C 210 or AWWA C 213.

- e. All steel pipe receiving field adjustments are to be cold cut using standard practices and equipment. No cutting using torch is to be allowed.
17. For steel pipe 30-inch diameter and greater, after welding of joint, provide mortar coating for internal joint surfaces of mortar lined pipe, and epoxy for internal surfaces of epoxy lined pipe.
- D. Harnessed joints (concrete cylinder pipe, bar wrapped pipe):
- 1. Use of snap-ring type restrained joints on pipe is limited to 20-inch through 48-inch diameters.
  - 2. Position snap-ring joint bolt on top (12 o'clock portion). Provide minimum ½-inch joint recess. Use joint "diapers" minimum of 12 inches wide.
  - 3. For field adjustments with deflections beyond manufacturer's recommendations:
    - a. Field trim spigot.
    - b. Do not engage ring.
  - 4. Harnessed joints are not permitted in areas defined on Drawings as potentially petroleum contaminated material, in tunnels, or at bend greater than 5 degrees.
  - 5. Install harness type joints including snap rings at straight sections of pipe.
- E. Restrained Joints
- 1. For existing water lines and water lines less than 16 inches in diameter, restrain pipe joints with concrete thrust blocks or provide restrained joints.
  - 2. Thrust restraint lengths shown on Drawings are minimum anticipated lengths. These lengths are based on deflections indicated and on use of prestressed concrete cylinder pipe. Adjustments in deflections or use of other pipe material may result in reduction or increase of thrust lengths. Perform calculations by pipe manufacturer to verify proposed thrust restraint lengths. Submit calculations for all pipe materials sealed by a registered Professional Engineer in State of Texas for review by OWNER or its designated representative. Make adjustments in thrust restraint lengths at no additional cost.
  - 3. Passive resistance of soil will not be permitted in calculation of thrust restraint.
  - 4. For 16-inch lines and larger use minimum 16-foot length of pipe in and out of joints made up of beveled pipe where restraint joint lengths are not identified on Drawings. Otherwise, provide restraint joints for a minimum length of 16 feet on each side of beveled joints.
  - 5. Installation
    - a. Install restrained joints mechanism in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
    - b. Examine and clean mechanism; remove dirt, debris and other foreign material.
    - c. Apply gasket and joint NSF 61 FDA food grade approved lubricant.
    - d. Verify gasket is evenly seated.
    - e. Do not over stab pipe into mechanism.
  - 6. Prevent any lateral movement of thrust restraints throughout pressure testing and operation.

7. Place 2,500 psi concrete conforming to Concrete, Materials and Proportioning, for blocking at each change in direction of existing water lines, to brace pipe against undisturbed trench walls. Finish placement of concrete blocking, made from Type I cement, 4 days prior to hydrostatic testing of pipeline. Test may be made 2 days after completion of blocking if Type II cement is used.
- F. Joint grout (concrete cylinder pipe, bar wrapped pipe, steel pipe):
1. Use non shrink grout
  2. Mix cement grout mixture by machine except when less than ½ cubic yard is required. When less than ½ cubic yard is required, grout may be hand mixed. Mix grout only in quantities for immediate use. Place grout within 20 minutes after mixing. Discard grout that has set. Retempering of grout by any means is not permitted.
  3. Prepare grout in small batches to prevent stiffening before it is used. Do not use grout which has become so stiff that proper placement cannot be assured without rettempering. Use grout for filling grooves of such consistency that it will adhere to ends of pipe.
  4. Surface Preparation: Remove defective concrete, laitance, dirt, oil, grease, and other foreign material from concrete surfaces with wire brush or hammer to sound, clean surface. Remove rust and foreign materials from metal surfaces in contact with grout.
  5. Follow established procedures for hot and cold weather concrete placement.
  6. Complete joint grout operations and backfilling of pipe trenches as closely as practical to pipe laying operations. Allow grouted exterior joints to cure at least 24 hour before compacting backfill.
  7. Grouting exterior joint space: Hold wrapper in place on both sides of joint with minimum 5/8-inch-wide steel straps or bands. Place no additional bedding or backfill material on either side of pipe until after grout band is filled and grout has mechanically stiffened. Pull ends of wrapper together at top of pipe to form access hole. Pour grout down one side of pipe until it rises on other side. Rod or puddle grout to ensure complete filling of joint recess. Agitate for 15 minutes to allow excess water to seep through joint band. When necessary, add more grout to fill joint completely. Protect gap at top of joint band from backfill by allowing grout to stiffen or by covering with structurally protective material. Do not remove band from joint. Proceed with placement of additional bedding and backfill material.
  8. Interior joints for pipe 24 inches and smaller: Circumferentially butter bell with grout prior to insertion of spigot, strike off flush surplus grout inside pipe by pulling filled burlap bag or inflated ball through pipe with rope. After joint is engaged, finish off joint grout smooth and clean. Use swab approved by OWNER or its designated representative for 20-inch pipe and smaller.
  9. Protect exposed interior surfaces of steel joint bands by metallizing, by other approved coatings, or by pointing with grout. Joint pointing may be omitted on potable water pipelines if joint bands are protected by zinc metallizing or other approved protective coatings.
  10. Remove and replace improperly cured or otherwise defective grout.
  11. Strike off grout on interior joints and make smooth with inside diameter of pipe.

12. When installed in tunnel or encasement pipe and clearance within casing does not permit outside grout to be placed in normal manner, apply flexible sealer, such as Flex Protex by Gifford-Hill America, or equal, to outside joint prior to joint engagement. Clean and prime surfaces receiving sealer in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Apply sufficient quantities of sealer to assure complete protection of steel in joint area. Fill interior of joint with grout in normal manner after joint closure.
  13. Interior joints for water lines 30 inches and larger: Clean joint space, wet joint surfaces, fill with stiff grout and trowel smooth and flush with inside surfaces of pipe using steel trowel so that surface is smooth. Accomplish grouting at end of each work day. Obtain written acceptance from OWNER or its designated representative of inside joints before proceeding with next day's pipe laying operation. During inspection, insure no delamination of joint mortar has occurred by striking joint mortar lining with rubber mallet. Remove and replace delaminated mortar lining.
  14. Work which requires heavy equipment to be over water line, must be completed before mortar is applied to interior joints.
  15. Do not apply grout to joints that are out of tolerance until acceptable repairs are made.
- G. Large diameter water main joint testing: In addition to testing individual joints with feeler gauge approximately ½ inch wide and 0.015-inch thick, use other joint testing procedure approved or recommended by pipe manufacturer which will help ensure watertight installation prior to backfilling. These tests shall be made at no additional cost.
- H. Make curves and bends by deflecting joints or other method as recommended by manufacturer and approved by OWNER or its designated representative. Submit details of other methods of providing curves and bends which exceed manufacturer's recommended deflection prior to installation.
1. Deflection of pipe joints shall not exceed maximum deflection recommended by pipe manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
  2. If deflection exceeds that specified but is less than 5 percent, repair entire deflected pipe section such that maximum deflection allowed is not exceeded.
  3. If deflection is equal to or exceeds 5 percent from that specified, remove entire portion of deflected pipe section and install new pipe.
  4. Replace, repair, or reapply coatings and linings as required.
  5. Assessment of deflection may be measured by OWNER or its designated representative at location along pipe. Arithmetical averages of deflection or similar average measurement methods will not be deemed as meeting intent of standard.
  6. When rubber gasketed pipe is laid on curve, join pipe in straight alignment and then deflect to curved alignment.
- I. Closures sections and approved field modifications to steel, concrete cylinder pipe, bar wrapped pipe and fittings:



1. Apply welded-wire fabric reinforcement to interior and exterior of exposed interior and exterior surfaces greater than 6 inches in diameter. Welded-wire fabric: minimum W1; maximum spacing 2 inches by 4 inches;  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch from surface of steel plate or middle third of lining or coating thickness for mortar thickness less than  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch.
2. Fill exposed interior and exterior surfaces with nonshrink grout.
3. For pipe diameters 36 inches and greater, perform field welds on interior and exterior of pipe.
4. For large diameter water lines, provide minimum overlap of 4 inches of butt strap over adjacent piece on butt-strap closures.

### **3.7 SECURING, SUPPORTING, AND ANCHORING**

- A. Support piping as shown on Drawings and as specified in this Section, to maintain line and grade and prevent transfer of stress to adjacent structures.
- B. Where shown on Drawings, anchor pipe fittings and bends installed on water line by welding consecutive joints of pipe together to distance each side of fitting. Restrained length, as shown on Drawings, assumes that installation of pipe and subsequent hydrostatic testing begins upstream and proceed downstream, with respect to normal flow of water in pipe. If installation and testing differs from this assumption, submit for approval revised method of restraining pipe joints upstream and downstream of device used to test against (block valve, blind flange or dished head plug).
- C. Use adequate temporary blocking of fittings when making connections to distribution system and during hydrostatic tests. Use sufficient anchorage and blocking to resist stresses and forces encountered while tapping existing water line.

### **3.8 POLYETHYLENE WRAP FOR DUCTILE IRON PIPE**

- A. Conform to requirements of Polyethylene Wrap.

### **3.9 CLEANUP AND RESTORATION**

- A. Provide cleanup and restoration crews to work closely behind pipe laying crews, and where necessary, during chlorination, testing, service transfers, abandonment of old water lines, backfill and surface restoration.

### **3.10 CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS**

- A. Remove construction debris or foreign material and thoroughly broom clean and flush piping systems. Provide temporary connections, equipment, and labor for cleaning.

### **3.11 DISINFECTION OF WATER LINES**

- A. Piping and In-Line Equipment:
  1. Applies to piping and inline equipment such as pumps and valves that are not covered under other disinfection provisions.
  2. Disinfect in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C651.
  3. Utilize any of the two disinfection procedures.
    - a. Tablet Method.
    - b. Continuous Feed Method.

4. Provide signage and tagging at all outlets from the piping being disinfected to prevent discharge of highly chlorinated water.
5. After applicable retention period, flush piping at a velocity of not less than 2.5 feet per second.
  - a. Flush water shall be Filtered Effluent with a minimum free chlorine residual of 0.5 milligram per liter.

### **3.12 DISPOSAL OF FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION WATER**

- A. Disposal of flushing and disinfection water is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- B. Heavily chlorinated water must be dechlorinated in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C651, ANSI/AWWA C652, and ANSI/AWWA C653 prior to release.
  1. See appendix of ANSI/AWWA standards for additional information.

### **3.13 VERIFICATION TESTING**

- A. Upon completion of flushing, provide verification in the form of bacteriological sampling meeting the requirements of applicable ANSI/AWWA standard.
- B. Collection of Samples:
  1. Contractor shall collect samples and deliver to Owner for laboratory analysis.
  2. Coordinate activities to allow samples to be taken in accordance with this Section.
  3. Provide valves at sampling points.
  4. Provide access to sampling points.
- C. Testing Equipment:
  1. Clean containers, equipment, and connections used in sampling to make sure they are free of contamination.
  2. Obtain laboratory sampling bottles with instructions for handling from Owner.
- D. Chlorine Sampling and Analysis:
  1. Collect samples in accordance with applicable ANSI/AWWA standard.
  2. Samples of disinfecting solution:
    - a. One sample per batch of disinfecting solution mixed and injected into pipe or vessel.
    - b. If mixed solution not used, sample structure or pipe being disinfected during or immediately after filling.
  3. Free chlorine residual samples:
    - a. As required to establish concentrations at the beginning and end of retention period.
  4. Sampling locations and intervals:
    - a. Sampling points shall be representative and accepted by Owner.
  5. Laboratory analysis to be performed by Owner. Samples will be analyzed for disinfectant residual concentration.
  6. If chlorine concentration testing results in disinfection concentrations not meeting the required standard, disinfecting procedures and verification testing shall be repeated until specified limits are met.
- E. Bacteriological Sampling and Analysis:

1. Collect samples in accordance with applicable ANSI/AWWA standard.
  2. Sampling locations and intervals:
    - a. In accordance with applicable ANSI/AWWA Standard.
    - b. Sampling points shall be representative and accepted by Owner.
    - c. If ANSI/AWWA Standard is not applicable or does not fully describe sampling procedure, utilize the following minimum requirements:
      - 1) A minimum of two (2) samples on two (2) consecutive days from each separable structure and every 1,000 FT of pipeline.
  3. Laboratory analysis to be performed by Owner. Samples will be analyzed for disinfectant residual and coliform concentrations using methods as described in the latest edition of Standard Methods for Examination of Water and Wastewater.
  4. If verification testing results in bacterially positive samples or disinfection concentrations not meeting the required standard, disinfecting procedures and verification testing shall be repeated until specified limits are met.
- F. Documentation:
1. Secure from Owner's laboratory and submit certified bacteriological reports on samples taken from system. Certify that sampling and testing procedures/results are in full compliance with ANSI/AWWA standards and **Texas Commission on Environmental Quality** regulations.

### **3.14 . FIELD HYDROSTATIC TESTS**

- A. Conform to requirements of Hydrostatic Tests for Pressure Mains.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 02 02 25**  
**CONTROL OF GROUND WATER AND SURFACE WATER**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

1. Dewatering, depressurizing, draining, and maintaining trenches, shaft excavations, structural excavations, and foundation beds in a stable condition, and controlling ground water conditions for tunnel excavations.
2. Protecting work against surface runoff and rising flood waters.
3. Disposing of removed water.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

1. ASTM D 698 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures, Using 5.5-lb (2.49 kg) Rammer and 12-inch (304.8 mm) Drop.
2. Federal Regulations, 29 CFR Part 1926, Standards-Excavation, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).
3. Federal Register 40 CFR (Vol. 55, No. 222) Part 122, EPA Administered Permit Programs (NPDES), Para.122.26 (b) (14) Storm Water Discharge.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

1. Ground water control includes both dewatering and depressurization of water-bearing soil layers.
  - a. Dewatering includes lowering the water table and intercepting seepage which would otherwise emerge from slopes or bottoms of excavations, or into tunnels and shafts, and disposing of removed water. The intent of dewatering is to increase stability of tunnel excavations and excavated slopes; prevent dislocation of material from slopes or bottoms of excavations; reduce lateral loads on sheeting and bracing; improve excavating and hauling characteristics of excavated material; prevent failure or heaving of the bottom of excavations; and to provide suitable conditions for placement of backfill materials and construction of structures and other installations.
  - b. Depressurization includes reduction in piezometric pressure within strata not controlled by dewatering alone, as required to prevent failure or heaving of

excavation bottom or instability of tunnel excavations.

2. Excavation drainage includes keeping excavations free of surface and seepage water.
3. Surface drainage includes use of temporary drainage ditches and dikes and installation of temporary culverts and sump pumps and well point systems with discharge lines as required to protect the Work from any source of surface water.
4. Equipment and instrumentation for monitoring and control of the ground water control system includes piezometers and monitoring wells, and devices, such as flow meters, for observing and recording flow rates.

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1. Conduct subsurface investigations to identify groundwater conditions and to provide parameters for design, installation, and operation of groundwater control systems.
2. Design a ground water control system, compatible with requirements of Federal Regulations 29 CFR Part 1926 and Section 02260 - Trench Safety Systems, to produce the following results:
  1. Effectively reduce the hydrostatic pressure affecting:
    1. Excavations.
    2. Tunnel excavation, face stability or seepage into tunnels.
  2. Develop a substantially dry and stable subgrade for subsequent construction operations.
  3. Preclude damage to adjacent properties, buildings, structures, utilities, installed facilities, and other work.
  4. Prevent the loss of fines, seepage, boils, quick condition, or softening of the foundation strata.
  5. Maintain stability of sides and bottom of excavations.
3. Provide ground water control systems may include single-stage or multiple-stage well point systems, eductor and ejector-type systems, deep wells, or combinations of these equipment types.
4. Provide drainage of seepage water and surface water, as well as water from any other source entering the excavation. Excavation drainage may include placement of drainage materials, such as crushed stone and filter fabric, together with sump pumping.

5. Provide ditches, berms, pumps and other methods necessary to divert and drain surface water from excavation and other work areas.
6. Locate ground water control and drainage systems so as not to interfere with utilities, construction operations, adjacent properties, or adjacent water wells.
7. Assume sole responsibility for ground water control systems and for any loss or damage resulting from partial or complete failure of protective measures and any settlement or resultant damage caused by the ground water control operations. Modify ground water control systems or operations if they cause or threaten to cause damage to new construction, existing site improvements, adjacent property, or adjacent water wells, or affect potentially contaminated areas. Repair damage caused by ground water control systems or resulting from failure of the system to protect property as required.
8. Provide an adequate number of piezometers installed at the proper locations and depths as required to provide meaningful observations of the conditions affecting the excavation, adjacent structures, and water wells.
9. Provide environmental monitoring wells installed at the proper locations and depths as required to provide adequate observations of hydrostatic conditions and possible contaminant transport from contamination sources into the work area or into the ground water control system.
10. Decommission piezometers and monitoring wells installed during design phase studies and left for Contractors monitoring and use.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

1. Submittals shall conform to requirements of Section 01300 - Submittals.
2. Submit a Ground Water and Surface Water Control Plan for review by the Owner and Engineer prior to start of any field work. The Plan shall be signed by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Texas. Submit a plan to include the following:
  1. Results of subsurface investigation and description of the extent and characteristics of water bearing layers subject to ground water control.
  2. Names of equipment suppliers and installation subcontractors.
  3. A description of proposed ground water control systems indicating arrangement, location, depth and capacities of system components, installation details and criteria, and operation and maintenance procedures.

4. A description of proposed monitoring and control system indicating depths and locations of piezometers and monitoring wells, monitoring installation details and criteria, type of equipment and instrumentation with pertinent data and characteristics.
  5. A description of proposed filters including types, sizes, capacities and manufacturer's application recommendations.
  6. Design calculations demonstrating adequacy of proposed systems for intended applications. Define potential area of influence of ground water control operation near contaminated areas.
  7. Operating requirements, including piezometric control elevations for dewatering and depressurization.
  8. Excavation drainage methods including typical drainage layers, sump pump application and other necessary means.
  9. Surface water control and drainage installations.
  10. Proposed methods and locations for disposing of removed water.
3. Submit the following records upon completed initial installation:
    1. Installation and development reports for well points, eductors, and deep wells.
    2. Installation reports and baseline readings for piezometers and monitoring wells.
    3. Baseline analytical test data of water from monitoring wells.
    4. Initial flow rates.
  4. Submit the following records on a weekly basis during operations:
    1. Records of flow rates and piezometric elevations obtained during monitoring of dewatering and depressurization. Refer to Paragraph 3.02, Requirements for Eductor, Well Points, or Deep Wells.
    2. Maintenance records for ground water control installations, piezometers, and monitoring wells.
  5. Submit the following records at end of work. Decommissioning (abandonment) reports for monitoring wells and piezometers installed by other during the design phase and left for Contractor's monitoring and use.

## 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

1. Comply with requirements of agencies having jurisdiction.
2. Comply with Texas Commission on Environmental Quality regulations and Texas Water Well Drillers Association for development, drilling, and abandonment of wells used in dewatering system.
3. Obtain a TCEQ GENERAL PERMIT TO DISCHARGE WASTE, under provisions of Section 402 of the Clean Water Act and Chapter of the Texas Water Code (TPDES), for storm water discharge from construction sites. Refer to Section 02370 - TPDES Permit Requirements.
4. Obtain all necessary permits from agencies with control over the use of groundwater and matters affecting well installation, water discharge, and use of existing storm drains and natural water sources. Because the review and permitting process may be lengthy, take early action to pursue and submit for the required approvals.
5. Monitor ground water discharge for contamination while performing pumping in the vicinity of potentially contaminated sites.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 1.7 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

1. Equipment and materials are at the option of Contractor as necessary to achieve desired results for dewatering. Selected equipment and materials are subject to review by the Owner and Engineer through submittals required in Paragraph 1.6, Submittals.
2. Eductors, well points, or deep wells, where used, must be furnished, installed and operated by an experienced contractor regularly engaged in ground water control system design, installation, and operation.
3. All equipment must be in good repair and operating order.
4. Sufficient standby equipment and materials shall be kept available to ensure continuous operation, where required.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 1.8 GROUND WATER CONTROL

1. Perform a subsurface investigation by borings as necessary to identify water



bearing layers, piezometric pressures, and soil parameters for design and installation of ground water control systems. Perform pump tests, if necessary to determine the drawdown characteristics of the water bearing layers. The results shall be presented in the Ground Water and Surface Water Control Plan (See Paragraph 1.06.2.1).

2. Provide labor, material, equipment, techniques and methods to lower, control and handle ground water in a manner compatible with construction methods and site conditions. Monitor effectiveness of the installed system and its effect on adjacent property.
3. Install, operate, and maintain ground water control systems in accordance with the Ground Water and Surface Water Control Plan. Notify the Engineer in writing of any changes made to accommodate field conditions and changes to the Work. Provide revised drawings and calculations with such notification.
4. Provide for continuous system operation, including nights, weekends, and holidays. Arrange for appropriate backup if electrical power is primary energy source for dewatering system.
5. Monitor operations to verify that the system lowers ground water piezometric levels at a rate required to maintain a dry excavation resulting in a stable subgrade for prosecution of subsequent operations.
6. Where hydrostatic pressures in confined water bearing layers exist below excavation, depressurize those zones to eliminate risk of uplift or other instability of excavation or installed works. Allowable piezometric elevations shall be defined in the Ground Water and Surface Water Control Plan.
7. Remove ground water control installations.
  1. Remove pumping system components and piping when ground water control is no longer required.
  2. Remove piezometers, including piezometers installed during the design phase investigations and left for Contractor's use, upon completion of testing.
  3. Remove monitoring wells when directed by the Engineer.
  4. Grout abandoned well and piezometer holes. Fill piping that is not removed with cement-bentonite grout or cement-sand grout.
8. During backfilling, dewatering may be reduced to maintain water level a minimum of 5 feet below prevailing level of backfill. However, do not allow that water level to result in uplift pressures in excess of 80 percent of downward pressure produced

by weight of structure or backfill in place. Do not allow water levels to rise into cement stabilized sand until at least 48 hour after placement.

9. Provide a uniform diameter for each pipe drain run constructed for dewatering. Remove pipe drain when it has served its purpose. If removal of pipe is impractical, provide grout connections at 50-foot intervals and fill pipe with cement-bentonite grout or cement-sand grout when pipe is removed from service.
10. Extent of construction ground water control for structures with a permanent perforated underground drainage system may be reduced, such as for units designed to withstand hydrostatic uplift pressure. Provide a means of draining the affected portion of underground system, including standby equipment. Maintain drainage system during operations and remove it when no longer required.
11. Remove system upon completion of construction or when dewatering and control of surface or ground water is no longer required.
12. Compact backfill to not less than 95 percent of the maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D 698.

#### 1.9 REQUIREMENTS FOR EDUCTOR, WELL POINTS, OR DEEP WELLS

1. For aboveground piping in ground water control system, include a 12-inch minimum length of clear, transparent piping between every eductor well or well point and discharge header so that discharge from each installation can be visually monitored.
2. Install sufficient piezometers or monitoring wells to show that all trench or shaft excavations in water bearing materials are pre-drained prior to excavation. Provide separate piezometers for monitoring of dewatering and for monitoring of depressurization. Install piezometers and monitoring wells for tunneling as appropriate for Contractor's selected method of work.
3. Install piezometers or monitoring wells not less than one week in advance of beginning the associated excavation.
4. Dewatering may be omitted for portions of underdrains or other excavations, but only where auger borings and piezometers or monitoring wells show that soil is predrained by an existing system such that the criteria of the ground water control plan are satisfied.
5. Replace installations that produce noticeable amounts of sediments after development.
6. Provide additional ground water control installations, or change the methods, in the event that the installations according to the ground water control plan does not provide satisfactory results based on the performance criteria defined by the plan

and by the specification. Submit a revised plan according to Paragraph 1.06.2.

#### 1.10 EXCAVATION DRAINAGE

1. Contractor may use excavation drainage methods if necessary to achieve well-drained conditions. The excavation drainage may consist of a layer of crushed stone and filter fabric, and sump pumping in combination with sufficient wells for ground water control to maintain stable excavation and backfill conditions.

#### 1.11 MAINTENANCE AND OBSERVATION

1. Conduct daily maintenance and observation of piezometers or monitoring wells while the ground water control installations or excavation drainage are operating in an area or seepage into tunnel is occurring. Keep system in good condition.
2. Replace damaged and destroyed piezometers or monitoring wells with new piezometers or wells as necessary to meet observation schedule.
3. Cut off piezometers or monitoring wells in excavation areas where piping is exposed, only as necessary to perform observation as excavation proceeds. Continue to maintain and make observations, as specified.
4. Remove and grout piezometers inside or outside the excavation area when ground water control operations are complete. Remove and grout monitoring wells when directed by the Engineer.

#### 1.12 MONITORING AND RECORDING

1. Monitor and record average flow rate of operation for each deep well, or for each well point or eductor header used in dewatering system. Also monitor and record water level and ground water recovery. These records shall be obtained daily until steady conditions are achieved, and twice weekly thereafter.
2. Observe and record elevation of water level daily as long as ground water control system is in operation, and weekly thereafter until the Work is completed or piezometers or wells are removed, except when Owner or Engineer determines that more frequent monitoring and recording are required. Comply with Engineer's direction for increased monitoring and recording and take measures as necessary to ensure effective dewatering for intended purpose.

#### 1.13 SURFACE WATER CONTROL

1. Intercept surface water and divert it away from excavations through use of dikes, ditches, curb walls, pipes, sumps or other approved means. The requirement includes temporary works required to protect adjoining properties from surface drainage caused by construction operations.

2. Divert surface water and seepage water into sumps and pump it into drainage channels or storm drains, when approved by agencies having jurisdiction. Provide settling basins when required by such agencies.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 02 02 27**  
**HYDROSTATIC TESTS FOR PRESSURE MAINS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. This Section includes hydrostatic testing for pressure mains.

**1.02 UNIT PRICES**

- A. No separate payment will be made for work performed under this Section. Include cost of work performed under this Section in pay items of which this work is a component.

**1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Contractor shall perform hydrostatic tests on water lines in accordance to ANSI/AWWA C600 and ANSI/AWWA C605, of latest edition, as applicable, and these specifications. Hydrostatic test must be performed in the presence of the Brownsville Public Utilities Board Field Technician.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with the Standard General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions.
- B. Copies of all testing results shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to acceptance of piping system.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

- A. Water
  - 1. Water used to fill proposed lines, for flushing, for disinfection, and testing of lines shall be potable water from the Brownsville Public Utilities Board. Contractor shall coordinate and contract with the City for a temporary construction meter to be located off an existing fire hydrant, if available; otherwise a temporary fire hydrant shall be furnished to the Contractor.
- B. General
  - 1. Conduct pressure and leakage tests in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C600 or ANSI/AWWA C605 as applicable. Contractor must notify Brownsville Public Utilities Board Engineer 48 hours prior to pressure and leakage testing.
  - 2. Commence test procedures when following conditions met.
    - a. Pipe section to be tested is clean and free of dirt, sand, or other foreign material.
    - b. Pipe outlets plugged with test plugs. Plugs, pipes, fittings, and valves secured to prevent blowouts.

- c. Value of applied test pressure checked at each point in test section to ensure it does not exceed maximum allowable pressure of pipes, valves, fittings, and appurtenances.
3. Safety: Perform pressure testing in accordance with OSHA requirements and in manner protecting worker, bystanders, and adjacent property.
4. Correct leaks defects, and retest until acceptable results obtained.

C. Pressure Tests

1. Test pressures shall be as follows:
  - a. Water Main Test Pressure: 150 psi at lowest elevation in test section.
2. Test Procedure:
  - a. Add water to expel air.
  - b. Pressurizing equipment shall include regulator set to avoid over pressurizing and damaging otherwise acceptable line.
  - c. Make test connection, subject main to nominal water pressure, and examine for leaks.
  - d. Apply test pressure by means of force pump of design and capacity that required pressure can be applied and maintained without interruption for duration of test.
  - e. Measure test pressure by means of tested and properly calibrated pressure gauge.
  - f. Maintain initial test pressure for sufficient length of time to permit inspecting piping under test, but not less than 30 min.
  - g. In case repairs are required, repeat pressure test until pipe installation conforms to specified requirements.
  - h. Perform final test at required test pressure for 2 hrs.
3. Water main considered to have failed pressure test if applied pressure drop exceeds 5 psi.
4. Test Procedure:
  - a. Submit test section to approximately 150 psi gauge pressure at highest elevation of water main under test.
  - b. Conduct final leakage test for 4 hours.
  - c. Repair defects and retest until acceptable results obtained.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 02 02 31**  
**EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. This specification includes the requirements for excavation, bedding, backfilling and compaction, of utility trenches for water and sewer mains and associated appurtenances.

**1.02 WORK OF THIS SECTION SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. Trench Excavation and Shoring Safety Plan
- B. Dewatering Excavations
- C. Vegetation Restoration

**1.03 REFERENCES**

- A. . ASTM D1557 - Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil.
- B. Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration 29 CFR Part 1926, Occupational Safety and Health Standards - Excavations; Final Rule (OSHA).
- C. Follow the latest edition of the above references.

**1.04 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Soil types are defined as follows.
  - 1. Trench Excavation. Excavation of soil for the purpose of installing water and sewer mains, their appurtenances, and for the restoration of surface features. The excavated material may be classified as either clay or sandy soil, a mixture of each, and may contain varying amounts of loam, silt, gravel, organic material, or rock fragments less than one (1) cu yd in volume. Trench excavation excludes all material defined as Rock Excavation and Unsuitable Soil.
  - 2. Rock Excavation. Excavation of naturally occurring deposits of limestone, sandstone, shale or other indigenous rock occurring as bedrock, rock ledges, outcroppings, or boulders, one (1) cu yd or larger in volume necessitating removal by the use of systematic drilling, expansive jacks, or backhoe mounted pneumatic hole punchers or rock breakers.
  - 3. Unsuitable Soil Materials. This soil material includes varying amounts of material classified as slag, cinders, trash, debris and rubble; organic or contaminated soil and material; asphalt and concrete pavements (including aggregate sub-base); sidewalks and curbs; concrete slabs concrete or masonry foundations; metal beams, bracing, and sheet piling; or similar matter.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal requirements and procedures for Shop Drawings, Product Data, Records and Samples must be submitted in accordance with Section 01300.
- B. Provide to the Owner copies of all contractual agreements, permits and/or licenses for proposed disposal sites for all material and waste removed from the job site.
- C. Provide to the Owner, prior to the use of any materials in this Section, certified test and inspection reports that all materials to be utilized in this work are in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- D. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Plating of Excavations: When requested submit design calculations stamped by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of Texas as proof of the structural integrity of the plating provided.
  - 2. Calculations: Submit appropriate design calculations to support Shop Drawings. Include maximum theoretical deflections of supporting members. Include calculations indicating the expected magnitude of vertical and lateral movement.
- E. The Contractor, before starting work, must submit to the Owner for approval, a layout of his construction procedures and the equipment to be used in maintaining the trees in place without damage.

**1.06 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

- A. No separate measurement or payment for work performed under this Section. Include cost of same in Contract price bid for work of which this is a component part.

**PART 2 - PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 BEDDING AND BACKFILL**

- A. Bedding Stone
  - 1. Pipe bedding stone shall be clean gravel, crushed gravel or crushed limestone, free of mud, clay, vegetation or other debris, conforming to ASTM C 33 for stone quality. Size gradation shall conform to ASTM C-33 No. 57 or No. 67 or the following Table:

SIEVE SIZE	% RETAINED BY WEIGHT
1-1/2"	0
1"	0-10
1/2"	40-85
#4	90-100
#8	95-100



**B. Bedding and Backfill Sand**

1. Sand for pipe bedding and backfill must be clean, granular and homogeneous material composed mainly of mineral matter, free of mud, silt, clay lumps or clods, vegetation or debris. The material removed by decantation TxDOT Test Method Tex406- A, plus the weight of any clay lumps, must not exceed 4.5 percent by weight.
2. The resistivity must not be less than 3000 ohms-em as determined by TxDOT Test Method Tex-129-E. Size gradation of sand for bedding must be as follows:

GRADATION TABLE	
SIEVE SIZE	% RETAINED BY WEIGHT
1/4"	0
#60	75-100
#100	95-100

**2.02 CONTROLLED LOW STRENGTH MATERIAL, CLSM (FLOWABLE FILL MATERIAL)**

- A. Contractor must provide CLSM mix design prepared by a qualified commercial laboratory and reviewed and signed by a licensed Texas Professional Engineer.

**2.03 AGGREGATE FOR STABILIZATION OF TRENCH BOTTOMS**

- A. When required aggregate used to stabilize trench bottoms must have an aggregate such that the majority of the material passes a 1 ½ to 2 ½ -inch sieve, with no more than 10% of the material passing the No. 16 sieve.

**PART 3 - PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.01 WORK AREA PREPARATION**

- A. Existing Work Area Condition
  1. All information on subsurface exploration available to the Owner, if any, will be made available to the Contractor for examination. However, the Owner in no way takes responsibility for, the interpretation, accuracy, or thoroughness of the information. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to make such subsurface explorations as deemed necessary, to supplement information provided by the Owner, at no additional cost to the Owner.
  2. Prior to excavating, thoroughly investigate the limits of the proposed trench to ascertain the existence and location of any underground structures, existing utilities or other items that might interfere with the pipe installation. Notify the Owner of any obstructions that will prevent the installation of the pipe or appurtenances as indicated on the Drawings.

- B. Prior to commencing this Work, all erosion control and tree protection measures required shall be in place and all utilities located and protected as set forth in "General Conditions".
- C. Clearing Work Area
  - 1. Before starting trench excavation, all obstructions, which must be removed or relocated, must be cleared. Pavement, curbs, walks, trees, shrubs, utility poles, and other structures, which are to be preserved, must be properly braced and protected. Unless otherwise shown or directed by the Owner, all trees and large shrubs must be preserved with minimal damage inflicted on the root structure. When required, small trees and shrubs may be removed and replaced with equivalent specimens if approved in advance by the
  - 2. Owner.
- D. Segregation and Disposal of Soil Material
  - 1. Topsoil suitable for final grading and landscaping, and excavated material suitable for backfilling, as described in Section 02360, - Vegetation Restoration, may be stockpiled separately within the Work Area if approved by the Owner.
  - 2. Surplus excavated material and excavated material unsuitable for backfilling, final grading, and landscaping, must be transported off of the Site and disposed of in disposal areas obtained by the Contractor and approved by the Owner.
  - 3. Excavated material must not be stockpiled along the route of the work unless authorized beforehand by the Owner.
- E. Pavement Removal
  - 1. The Contractor must saw cut all concrete and asphalt pavements to their full depth prior to breaking and removing the pavement. On pavements consisting of an asphalt overlay on a concrete base, the Owner reserves the right to order the removal of up to 6 additional inches beyond the edge of the concrete base. This additional asphalt removal must be removed to a neat saw cut edge and will be considered incidental to the Work.
  - 2. Utilizing drop weight equipment for the purpose of breaking the pavement is not permitted.
- F. Protection or Removal of Existing Trees
  - 1. The Contractor is not permitted to remove trees beyond the limits of the trench excavation except as specified in these Specifications, or as shown on the Plans, or as ordered by the Owner.
  - 2. The Contractor must arrange his construction operations and use the necessary equipment required, so as not to remove or damage any existing trees due to the Work to be performed under this Contract.
  - 3. To protect the trunks of existing trees from damage, the Contractor must place 2" x 4" boards, six (6) feet long, vertically and about 6 inches apart around all trees located in the parkways along the route of the work. The boards must be held in place by wire looped around the circumference of the tree trunk. After completion of all work, the protective boards and wires must be carefully removed.

4. Any pruning of trees and roots required to permit the operation of the Contractor's equipment must be kept to a minimum, subject to the approval of the Owner, and must be done symmetrically by a licensed arborist. The arborist is required to obtain any necessary permits to trim and spray or in any way affect the general health or structure of trees in the public way.

G. Excavating Over or Adjacent to Existing Utilities

1. The Contractor must verify the location of existing utilities in the vicinity of the work before starting construction. The Contractor is responsible for protecting, and repairing utilities damaged by the work under of this contract, at no additional cost to the Owner. The Contractor must coordinate all work with the owner of the utility.
2. The Contractor shall conduct his Work such that a reasonable minimum of disturbance to existing utilities will result. Particular care shall be exercised to avoid the cutting or breakage of all existing utilities. If at any time the Contractor damages the utilities in place through his operations, the Contractor shall immediately notify the owner of the utility to make the necessary repairs. When active wastewater sewer lines are cut in the trenching operations, temporary flumes shall be provided across the trench while open and the lines shall be restored when the backfilling has progressed to the original bedding lines of the sewer so cut.
3. The Contractor shall inform utility owners sufficiently in advance of the Contractor's operations to enable such utility owners to reroute, provide temporary detours or to make other adjustments to utility lines in order that the Contractor may proceed with his Work with a minimum of delay and expense. The Contractor shall cooperate with all utility owners concerned in effecting any utility adjustments necessary and shall not hold the City liable for any expense due to delay or additional Work because of conflicts arising from existing utilities.
4. Wherever existing utility branch connections, sewers, storm drainage structures, drains, conduits, ducts, pipes or structures present obstructions to the grade and alignment of the pipe, they shall be permanently supported, removed, relocated or reconstructed by the Contractor through cooperation with the owner of the utility, structure or obstruction involved. In those instances where their relocation or reconstruction is impractical, a deviation from line and grade may be ordered by the Engineer and the change shall be made in the manner directed.
5. Adequate temporary support, protection and maintenance of all underground and surface utility structures, drains, sewers and other obstructions encountered in the progress of the Work shall be furnished by the Contractor, at his expense and as approved by the Engineer.

H. Plating of Excavations

1. Unattended excavations in public streets, alleys, driveways, and walkways necessitated by the work must be plated, if the excavation has not been backfilled, or a temporary paved surface has been provided, or specifically authorized otherwise by the Owner.

2. Steel Plate(s) must be large enough to safely span the excavation with sufficient overlap beyond the edge of the excavation to provide firm support as appropriate for the type of pavement and soil encountered. Plate(s) must be firmly bedded and secured to the adjacent pavement to prevent rocking or movement, and of adequate thickness to carry anticipated loads. When plating is left in place during off-work periods, or if the Owner feels vehicular or pedestrian safety may be compromised, a bituminous ramp is to be provided at the perimeter of the plate(s) as appropriate to provide a smooth transition between the surface of the plate(s) and the adjacent pavement or walkway.
3. Plating subjected to vehicular traffic must be capable of carrying AASHTO H20 traffic loading without movement or excessive deflection. The plating must be secured to the adjacent paved surface in such manner so as to prevent rocking or other movement which could expose the excavation. The name of the Contractor must be indicated on both sides of the plating.
4. When steel plates are used and left in place beyond normal working periods, a bituminous ramp must be provided at the perimeter of the plate(s), to provide a smooth transition between the surface of the plate(s) and the adjacent street pavement or walkway, unless authorized otherwise.
5. Plating of excavations is not intended as a substitution for providing traffic control, which must be provided in accordance with Contract Documents.

### **3.02 EXCAVATION PROTECTION**

#### **A. General Requirements**

1. Excavations must be protected in accordance with applicable rules, laws and regulations of Federal, State and City ordinances applicable to underpinning, shoring of excavations, and other work affecting adjoining property and the safety of worker, but must not be less than the standards and regulations established by OSHA. Provide trench protection and excavation safety systems in accordance with Section 02161.
2. Structural support systems are required for all excavations exceeding five (5) feet in depth. Structural support systems are to be used in all excavations in soils that are determined to be unstable or subject to cave-ins, regardless of the depth of the excavation.
3. The Contractor must remove and replace, or provide the means to support any surface features when their location poses a hazard to workers in the excavation.
4. Whenever excavations cross the location of an existing underground utility, the Contractor must proceed with caution and use appropriate methods of excavation to avoid damaging the utility. The Contractor is responsible for coordinating all work with the owner of the utility.
5. Ramps, runways or ladders must be provided for ingress and egress by workers from excavations exceeding four (4) feet in depth in accordance with OSHA.
6. Surface or ground water entering excavations must be controlled by the use of appropriate equipment. If the trench interrupts the natural flow of surface water, diversion ditches or dikes must be used.

#### B. Protection of Adjacent Structures

1. When the stability of adjoining buildings, walls, sidewalks, pavements or other structures are endangered by the excavation operations, structural support systems such as shoring, bracing or underpinning must be used to ensure the stability of the structure.
2. The Contractor is responsible for posting and issuing all notices required to inform adjacent or adjoining property owners or other parties and such notice or notices must be served in sufficient time as not to delay the progress of the Work under this Contract.
3. 3. Excavation below the foundation of an adjacent structure requires either of the following:
  - a. A Professional Engineer licensed in the state of Texas has determined that the structure is located far enough away from the excavation so as to be unaffected, or
  - b. A Professional Engineer licensed in the state of Texas has designed and approved a structural support system to provide adequate protection to the existing structure.

#### C. Structural Support Systems

1. Structural support systems may consist of pre-engineered systems such as aluminum hydraulic shoring, trench shields, trench boxes, or systems constructed on the job site such as timber or steel shoring or steel sheet piling. Provide trench excavation safety system and shoring in accordance with OSHA and Specification Section 02161 - Trench Excavation and Shoring Safety Plan.

### **3.03 EXCAVATION**

#### A. Trench Excavation (Open Cut)

1. The width of the trenches must provide adequate space for workers to place and join the pipe properly, and must be kept to the minimum practical width. Trenches for water, reclaimed, and wastewater lines shall have a clear width on each side beyond the outside surfaces of the pipe bell or coupling of not less than 6 inches nor more than 12 inches.
2. The Contractor must excavate a minimum of 6-inches below the bottom of the pipe unless otherwise shown, specified, or directed, so bedding material can be placed in the bottom of the trench and shaped to provide a continuous firm bearing for the pipe barrel. Bell holes must be provided for proper make-up of the joints.
3. The open excavated trench preceding the pipe laying operation and the unfilled trench with pipe in place must be kept to a minimum length causing the least disturbance. The maximum length of open trench must not exceed 100-feet unless otherwise directed by the Owner.
4. Contractor must saw cut existing pavement prior to excavating. Width of saw cut pavement must be such that any sheeting provided for excavation protection is not in contact with the pavement.

5. Before attempting to lay pipe, all water, debris, loose material, etc, encountered in trench must be pumped or bailed out and the trench must be kept clean and dry while the pipe is laid and backfilled. Where water is encountered in the excavation, the excavation must be dewatered in accordance with Section 02240 - Dewatering Excavation of these specifications.
- B. Rock Excavation (open cut)
1. Whenever rock, stone, masonry or other hard, unyielding material is encountered at or above the required trench bottom elevation, remove it to provide a clearance of no less than 8-inches below and 6-inches on each side of pipes and associated fittings, valves and other appurtenances. Backfill the over excavated area with granular bedding material.
  2. Removal of Rock by blasting or by use of a drop hammer is not permitted under this contract.
  3. Excavate rock as near as practicable to the outside shape of the work as shown on the Plans. Solid rock, not loosened from the adjacent solid rock, may extend within the neat outside surfaces of these shapes no more than two (2) inches, provided that on any ten (10) foot section of the excavation the total area of such projection at the neat outside surface of the sections does not exceed twenty (20) percent of the area of that section
  4. The Contractor is required to remove all loose rock and other material from the excavation. In the event that the excavation is enlarged beyond the outside shape of the sewer or sewer structures as shown on the Plans, the Contractor will not be entitled to any payment for the additional concrete needed to fill the voids caused by such over-breakage.
- C. Trench Excavation (Short Tunnel Construction)
1. In some instances, trees, fire hydrants, sidewalks, and other obstructions may be encountered, the proximity of which may be a hindrance to open cut excavation. In such cases, the Contractor must excavate by means of short tunnels in order to protect such obstructions against damage. Short tunnel work will be considered incidental to the construction and no additional payment will be allowed.
- D. Additional Trench Excavation
1. If the soils encountered at the elevations specified are not suitable, or it is determined necessary to go to an additional width and depth the excavation must be carried to such additional width and/or depth. Contractor must fill such excavated areas with approved backfill material as required or directed by the Owner.
- E. Unauthorized Excavation
1. Wherever the excavation is carried beyond or below the lines and grades shown on the Drawings all such excavated space must be refilled with select fill materials and in such manner as may be directed in order to insure the stability of all affected structures. Beneath all structures, space excavated without authority must be refilled by the Contractor with approved backfill materials and will be considered incidental to the construction and no

additional payment will be allowed.

F. Trenching Across or Over Existing Excavations or Utility Trenches

1. In the event that the trench passes over or through a previous excavation, carefully compact and stabilize the bottom of the new trench or excavation to a density equal to or greater than 95% of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM 01557. Perform this compaction carefully to avoid damaging the existing utility or structure.

G. Special Excavation

1. 1. Remove unsuitable materials to provide 2-foot minimum horizontal and vertical clearance around water mains or related structures as applicable, unless otherwise directed by the Owner.

### **3.04 PLACEMENT OF PIPE BEDDING**

A. Pipe Bedding

1. Pipe laid in trenches must be bedded in accordance with the details shown on the Drawings.
2. Existing underground structures, tunnels, conduits, and pipes crossing the excavation must be bedded with compacted sand. Bedding material must be placed under and around each existing underground structure, tunnel, conduit, or pipe as required to stabilize the excavation.
3. At each joint, enough depth and width must be provided around the pipe so that joints can be properly made up.

B. Bedding Placement - Vaults and Structures

1. Pipe bedding beneath precast bases, cast-in-place bases and other foundations must be 6-inches in thickness and thoroughly compacted in place to not less than 95% of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM 01557.

C. Bedding and Backfill for Short Tunnel

1. Pipes placed in short tunnels must be bedded in sand. The annular space between the pipe and undisturbed earth must be completely filled with compacted sand fill material. Pipelines in short tunnels must be supported to permit the placement of backfill.

### **3.05 BACKFILLING EXCAVATIONS**

A. General

1. All excavations must be backfilled to the original surface of the ground or to such other grades shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Owner. For areas to be covered by topsoil, backfill must be left 6-inches below the finished grade or as shown on the Drawings, or directed by the Owner. All backfilling must be done as soon as possible after water main piping has been installed and inspected, and as soon as mortar for masonry or thrust blocks have sufficiently set, unless directed otherwise by the Owner.
2. Unsuitable material and material rejected by the Owner must immediately be removed from the Site and disposed of by the Contractor at his expense.

3. Construction equipment used to backfill against and over cast-in-place concrete structures must not be permitted to travel over these structures until the designated concrete strength has been obtained, as verified by concrete test cylinders. In special cases where conditions warrant, as determined by the Owner, the above restriction may be modified if the concrete has gained sufficient strength, as determined from test cylinders, to satisfy design requirements for the removal of forms and the application of load.

#### B. Backfill Procedure

1. Sand fill material must be used for backfill where roadways, driveways, sidewalks, or other pavements are to be placed on the backfill or where the edge of the trench excavation is 5-feet or less from any roadway pavement, and in trenches crossing pavements or sidewalks for a distance beyond the edge of the pavement or sidewalk equal to the depth of the trench. Sand fill material must be used as backfill in trenches parallel to roadways, driveways, or other pavements from the top of the bedding to a depth below the ground surface equal to the distance between the inner face of the trench and the closest edge of the pavement.
2. Where pavements and appurtenances for streets are to be placed over the trenches, the backfill material must be placed in uniform layers not greater than 6-inches in thickness and compacted in place. Each layer must be compacted to or not less than 95% of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM 01557.
3. All pipe sewers must be surrounded and covered by trench backfill above the granular embedment as soon as they are laid. The trench backfill must be properly compacted and tamped to a depth of at least one foot above the top of the pipe prior to placing the remainder of backfilling.
4. Excavated material can be re-used as backfill only if directed or approved by the Owner.
5. Where railroad tracks or pavements for highways are to be placed over trenches, the backfill must be placed in conformance with the standards set forth by the respective agency having jurisdiction over the railroad or highway.
6. Trench backfilling work must be done in such a way so as to prevent damage to any pipe, utility, or structure.
7. On monolithic concrete sewers and structures cast-in-place, trench backfill must not be placed until the concrete has attained a compressive strength of 2,000 psi.

#### C. Backfill under a Supported Water Main

1. Backfill the open trench under the water main and 10-feet beyond the water main sides with approved material up to a level of 1-foot below the invert of the supported water main. The backfill material must be placed in layers of 12-inches with each layer mechanically compacted to 95% of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM 01557.
2. Place pipe bedding material from 1-foot below the water main invert to the water main centerline and compact to achieve 95% of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM 01557.



3. Remove the water main pipe support systems, supporting beams, and pipe support straps; and cut-off and remove soldier piles to a level at least 4-feet below finished grade.
  4. The water main pipe must be inspected for leakage and joint integrity and repaired if necessary, prior to backfilling above the water main.
  5. After approval by the Owner, continue backfilling with approved material. The open trench must be backfilled up to the required sub grade level. The backfill material must be placed in layers of 12-inches with each layer mechanically compacted to 95% of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM 01557.
- D. Backfilling with Controlled Low Strength Material (CLSM) - Flowable Fill
1. Do not place the mix on frozen ground, in standing water, or during wet weather conditions. Mixing and placing may begin only if the air temperature is 35°F minimum and rising. At time of placement, the material temperature must be 40 ° F minimum. Mixing and placing must stop when the air temperature is 40 °F and falling.
  2. Place the mix directly from the chute into the space to be filled. Other placement methods may be approved by the Owner if the mix design is appropriate.
  3. When backfilling against structures, place the mix in layers to prevent damage by lateral pressures. Side slopes must be stepped or serrated to prevent wedging action of the backfill against the structure. Allow each layer to harden prior to placing the next layer.
  4. When backfilling pipe trench, distribute the mix evenly on each side of the pipeline to prevent movement.
  5. The mix must not be exposed to freezing temperatures or wet weather conditions during the first 24 hours after placement.
  6. The mix may be subjected to loading upon approval by the Owner, or when a penetration of 39 mm/blow or less has been obtained with the Dynamic Cone Penetrometer test.
- E. Utility Line Abandonment with GROUT / CLSM Backfill
1. Do not place the mix in frozen pipe or in standing water. Mixing and placing may begin only if the ground temperature is 35°F minimum and rising. At time of placement, the material temperature must be 40 °F minimum. Mixing and placing must stop when the air temperature is 40 °F and falling.
  2. Place the mix directly from the chute into a pump to discharge into the pipe being filled. Other placement methods may be approved by the Owner if the mix design is appropriate.
  3. Provide openings into the pipe being filled to allow air to escape and to monitor filling progress.
  4. The mix must not be exposed to freezing temperatures or wet weather conditions during the first 24 hours after placement.

### **3.06 FINISH GRADING**

- A. Finish grading must be performed in accordance with the completed contour elevations and grades shown and must be made to conform to the existing ground surface. All finished graded surfaces must be left smooth and firm and graded to permit positive drainage.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 02 02 32**  
**UTILITY BACKFILL MATERIALS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Material Classifications.
- B. Utility Backfill Materials:
  - 1. Bank run sand
  - 2. Select backfill
  - 3. Random backfill
  - 4. Pea gravel
  - 5. Crushed Aggregate
- C. Material Handling and Quality Control Requirements.

**1.02 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Unsuitable Material: Unsuitable soil materials are the following:
  - 1. Materials that are classified as ML, CL-ML, MH, PT, OH, and OL according to ASTM D 2487.
  - 2. Materials that cannot be compacted to the required density due to either gradation, plasticity, or moisture content.
  - 3. Materials that contain large clods, aggregates, and stones greater than 4 inches in any dimension; debris, vegetation, and waste; or any other deleterious materials.
  - 4. Materials that are contaminated with hydrocarbons or other chemical contaminants.
- B. Suitable Material: Suitable soil materials are the following:
  - 1. Those meeting specification requirements.
  - 2. Unsuitable soils meeting specification requirements for suitable soils after treatment with lime or cement.
- C. Foundation Backfill Materials: Natural soil or manufactured aggregate meeting Class I requirements and geotextile filter fabrics as required, to control drainage and material separation. Foundation backfill material is placed and compacted as backfill where needed to provide stable support for the structure foundation base. Foundation backfill materials may include concrete fill and seal slabs.
- D. Foundation Base: Crushed stone aggregate with filter fabric as required, cement stabilized sand, or concrete seal slab. The foundation base provides a smooth, level working surface for the construction of the concrete foundation.
- E. Backfill Material: Classified soil material meeting specified quality requirements for the designated application as embedment or trench zone backfill.
- F. Embedment Material: Soil material placed under controlled conditions within the embedment zone extending vertically upward from top of foundation to an elevation 12 inches above top of pipe, and including pipe bedding, haunching, and initial backfill.

- G. Secondary Backfill/Trench Zone Backfill: Classified soil material meeting specified quality requirements and placed under controlled conditions in the trench zone from top of embedment zone to base course in paved areas or to the surface grading material in unpaved areas.
- H. Foundation: Either suitable soil of the trench bottom or material placed as backfill of over-excavation for removal and replacement of unsuitable or otherwise unstable soils.
- I. Source: A source selected by the CONTRACTOR for supply of embedment or trench zone backfill material. A selected source may be the project excavation, off-site borrow pits, commercial borrow pits, or sand and aggregate production or manufacturing plants.
- J. Refer to Section 02317 - Excavation and Backfill for Utilities for other definitions regarding utility installation by trench construction.

### **1.03 REFERENCES**

- A. ASTM C 33 - Specification for Concrete Aggregate.
- B. ASTM C 40 - Test Method for Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete.
- C. ASTM C 123 - Test Method for Lightweight Pieces in Aggregate.
- D. ASTM C 131 - Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine.
- E. ASTM C 136 - Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
- F. ASTM C 142 - Test Method for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates.
- G. ASTM D 1140 - Test Method for Amount of Materials in Soils Finer Than No. 200 Sieve.
- H. ASTM D 2487 - Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System).
- I. ASTM D 2488 - Standard Practice for Description and Identification of Soils (Visual-Manual Procedure).
- J. ASTM D 4318 - Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.
- K. ASTM D 4643 - Method for Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil by the Microwave Oven Method.
- L. TxDOT Tex-101-E - Preparation of Soil and Flexible Base Materials for Testing.
- M. TxDOT Tex-104-E - Test Method for Determination of Liquid Limit of Soils (Part 1)
- N. TxDOT Tex-106-E - Test Method - Methods of Calculating Plasticity Index of Soils.
- O. TxDOT Tex-110-E - Determination of Particle Size Analysis of Soils.

### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Conform to requirements of Submittal Procedures.
- B. Submit a description of source, material classification and product description, production method, and application of backfill materials.

- C. Submit test results for samples of off-site backfill materials to comply with Paragraph 2.03, Materials Testing.
- D. Before stockpiling materials, submit a copy of temporary easement or approval from landowner for stockpiling backfill material on private property.
- E. For each delivery of material, provide a delivery ticket which includes source location.

## 1.05 TESTS

- A. Perform tests of sources for backfill material in accordance with Paragraph 2.03B.
- B. Verification tests of backfill materials may be performed by the OWNER.
- C. Random fill obtained from the project excavation as source is exempt from prequalification requirements by CONTRACTOR but must be inspected by OWNER's testing lab for unacceptable materials based on ASTM D 2488.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIAL CLASSIFICATIONS

- A. Materials for backfill shall be classified for the purpose of quality control in accordance with the Unified Soil Classification Symbols as defined in ASTM D 2487. Material use and application is defined in utility installation specifications and Drawings either by class, as described in Paragraph 2.01B, or by product descriptions, as given in Paragraph 2.02.
- B. Class Designations Based on Laboratory Testing:
  - 1. Class I: Well-graded gravels and sands, gravel-sand mixtures, crushed well-graded rock, little or no fines (GW, SW):
    - a. Plasticity index: nonplastic.
    - b. Gradation:  $D_{60}/D_{10}$  - greater than 4 percent; amount passing No. 200 sieve - less than or equal to 5 percent.
  - 2. Class II: Poorly graded gravel and gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines, poorly graded sands and gravelly sands, little or no fines (GP, SP):
    - a. Plasticity index: nonplastic to 4.
    - b. Gradations: (GP, SP): amount passing No. 200 sieve - less than 5 percent.
  - 3. Class III: Clayey gravels and sands, poorly graded mixtures of gravel, sand, silt, and clay (GC, SC, and dual classifications, e.g., SP-SC):
    - a. Plasticity index: greater than 7.
    - b. Gradation: amount passing No. 200 sieve - between 12 percent and 50 percent.
  - 4. Class IVA: Lean clays (CL).
    - a. Plasticity Indexes:
      - 1) Plasticity index: greater than 7, and above A line.
      - 2) Borderline plasticity with dual classifications (CL-ML): PI between 4 and 7.
    - b. Liquid limit: less than 50.
    - c. Gradation: amount passing No. 200 sieve - greater than 50 percent.
    - d. Inorganic.
  - 5. Class IVB: Fat clays (CH)
    - a. Plasticity index: above A line.

- b. Liquid limit: 50 or greater.
  - c. Gradation: amount passing No. 200 sieve - greater than 50 percent.
  - d. Inorganic.
6. Use soils with dual class designation according to ASTM D 2487, and which are not defined above, according to the more restrictive class.

## **2.02 PRODUCT DESCRIPTIONS**

- A. Soils classified as silt (ML), elastic silt (MH), organic clay and organic silt (OL, OH), and organic matter (PT) are not acceptable as backfill materials. These soils may be used for site grading and restoration in unimproved areas as approved by the OWNER. Soils in Class IVB, fat clay (CH) may be used as backfill materials where allowed by the applicable backfill installation specification. Refer to Section 02317 - Excavation and Backfill for Utilities.
- B. Provide backfill material that is free of stones greater than 6 inches, free of roots, waste, debris, trash, organic material, unstable material, non-soil matter, hydrocarbon or other contamination, conforming to the following limits for deleterious materials:
- 1. Clay lumps: Less than 0.5 percent for Class I, and less than 2.0 percent for Class II, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 142.
  - 2. Lightweight pieces: Less than 5 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C 123.
  - 3. Organic impurities: No color darker than standard color when tested in accordance with ASTM C 40.
- C. Manufactured materials, such as crushed concrete, may be substituted for natural soil or rock products where indicated in the product specification, and approved by OWNER, provided that the physical property criteria are determined to be satisfactory by testing.
- D. Bank Run Sand Backfill: Durable bank run sand classified as SP, SW, or SM by the Unified Soil Classification System (ASTM D 2487) meeting the following requirements:
- 1. Less than 15 percent passing the number 200 sieve when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1140. The amount of clay lumps or balls not exceeding 2 percent.
  - 2. Material passing the number 40 sieve shall meet the following requirements when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4318:
    - a. Liquid limit: not exceeding 25 percent.
    - b. Plasticity index: not exceeding 7.
- E. Cement Stabilized Sand Backfill.
- F. Select Backfill: Class III clayey gravel or sand or Class IV lean clay with a plasticity index between 7 and 20 or clayey soils treated with lime in accordance with Section 02951 - Pavement Repair and Resurfacing, to meet plasticity criteria.
- G. Random Backfill: Any suitable soil or mixture of soils within Classes I, II, III and IV; or fat clay (CH) where allowed by the applicable backfill installation specification. Refer to Section 02317 - Excavation and Backfill for Utilities.
- H. Pea Gravel: Durable particles composed of small, smooth, rounded stones or pebbles and graded within the following limits when tested in accordance with ASTM C 136:

Sieve	Percent Passing
1/2"	100
3/8"	85 to 100
No. 4	10 to 30
No. 8	0 to 10
No. 16	0 to 5

- I. Crushed Aggregates: Crushed aggregates consist of durable particles obtained from an approved source and meeting the following requirements:
1. Materials of one product delivered for the same construction activity from a single source.
  2. Non-plastic fines.
  3. Los Angeles abrasion test wear not exceeding 45 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C 131.
  4. Crushed aggregate shall have a minimum of 90 percent of the particles retained on the No. 4 sieve with 2 or more crushed faces as determined by Test Method Tex-460-A, Part I.
  5. Crushed stone: Produced from oversize plant processed stone or gravel, sized by crushing to predominantly angular particles from a naturally occurring single source. Uncrushed gravel are not acceptable materials for embedment where crushed stone is shown on the applicable utility embedment drawing details.
  6. Crushed Concrete: Crushed concrete is an acceptable substitute for crushed stone as utility backfill. Gradation and quality control test requirements are the same as crushed stone. Provide crushed concrete produced from normal weight concrete of uniform quality; containing particles of aggregate and cement material, free from other substances such as asphalt, reinforcing steel fragments, soil, waste gypsum (calcium sulfate), or debris.

7. Gradations, as determined in accordance with Tex-110-E.

Sieve	Percent Passing by Weight for Pipe Embedment by Ranges of Nominal Pipes Sizes		
	>15"	15" - 8"	< 8"
1"	95 - 100	100	-
3/4"	60 - 90	90 - 100	100
1/2"	25 - 60	-	90 - 100
3/8"	-	20 - 55	40 - 70
No. 4	0 - 5	0 - 10	0 - 15
No. 8	-	0 - 5	0 - 5

**2.03 MATERIAL TESTING**

- A. Ensure that material selected, produced and delivered to the project meets applicable specifications and is of sufficient uniform properties to allow practical construction and quality control.
- B. Source or Supplier Qualification. Perform testing, or obtain representative tests by suppliers, for selection of material sources and products. Provide test results for a minimum of three samples for each source and material type. Tests samples of processed materials from current production representing material to be delivered. Tests shall verify that the materials meet specification requirements. Repeat qualification test procedures each time the source characteristic changes or there is a planned change in source location or supplier. Qualification tests shall include, as applicable:
  - 1. Gradation. Complete sieve analyses shall be reported regardless of the specified control sieves. The range of sieves shall be from the largest particle through the No. 200 sieve.
  - 2. Plasticity of material passing the No. 40 sieve.
  - 3. Los Angeles abrasion wear of material retained on the No. 4 sieve.
  - 4. Clay lumps.
  - 5. Lightweight pieces
  - 6. Organic impurities
- C. Production Testing. Provide reports to the OWNER from an independent testing laboratory that backfill materials to be placed in the Work meet applicable specification requirements.
- D. Assist the OWNER in obtaining material samples for verification testing at the source or at the production plant.



## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 SOURCES**

- A. Use of material encountered in the trench excavations is acceptable, provided applicable specification requirements are satisfied. If excavation material is not acceptable, provide from other approved source.
- B. Identify off-site sources for backfill materials at least 14 days ahead of intended use so that the OWNER may obtain samples for verification testing.
- C. Obtain approval for each material source by the OWNER before delivery is started. If sources previously approved do not produce uniform and satisfactory products, furnish materials from other approved sources. Materials may be subjected to inspection or additional verification testing after delivery. Materials which do not meet the requirements of the specifications will be rejected. Do not use material which, after approval, has become unsuitable for use due to segregation, mixing with other materials, or by contamination. Once a material is approved by the OWNER, expense for sampling and testing required to change to a different material will be credited to the OWNER through a change order.
- D. Bank run sand, select backfill, and random backfill, if available in the project excavation, may be obtained by selective excavation and acceptance testing. Obtain additional quantities of these materials and other materials required to complete the work from off-site sources.
- E. The OWNER does not represent or guarantee that any soil found in the excavation work will be suitable and acceptable as backfill material.

### **3.02 MATERIAL HANDLING**

- A. When backfill material is obtained from either a commercial or non-commercial borrow pit, open the pit to expose the vertical faces of the various strata for identification and selection of approved material to be used. Excavate the selected material by vertical cuts extending through the exposed strata to achieve uniformity in the product.
- B. Establish temporary stockpile locations for practical material handling and control, and verification testing by the OWNER in advance of final placement. Obtain approval from landowner for storage of backfill material on adjacent private property.
- C. When stockpiling backfill material near the project site, use appropriate covers to eliminate blowing of materials into adjacent areas and prevent runoff containing sediments from entering the drainage system.
- D. Place stockpiles in layers to avoid segregation of processed materials. Load material by making successive vertical cuts through entire depth of stockpile.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Quality Control
  - 1. The OWNER may sample and test backfill at:
    - a. Sources including borrow pits, production plants and CONTRACTOR's designated off-site stockpiles.
    - b. On-site stockpiles.

- c. Materials placed in the Work.
  - 2. The OWNER may resample material at any stage of work or location if changes in characteristics are apparent.
- B. Production Verification Testing: The OWNER's testing laboratory will provide verification testing on backfill materials, as directed by the OWNER. Samples may be taken at the source or at the production plant, as applicable.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 02 07 10**

### **DEMOLITION AND SALVAGE OF OLD STRUCTURES AND EQUIPMENT**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Scope: The work covered by this Section consists of furnishing all labor, materials, equipment, supervision, supplies and tools, and performing all operations in connection with the demolition of old structures, portions of old structures, or old equipment, as shown on PLANS, and in accordance with the Contract Documents and with all applicable local, State, and Federal regulations.
- B. Work includes:
  - 1. Demolition of existing structures, facilities, and equipment;
  - 2. Salvage of equipment and/or appurtenances;
  - 3. Disposal of excess material and equipment not designated for reuse or salvage;
  - 4. Restoration.

##### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. PLANS show equipment and structures designated to be demolished, salvaged, or reused.
- B. Related work as called for on PLANS, or in this or other TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS.

##### **1.03 SUBMITTALS (NOT USED)**

##### **1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Prior to demolition, a joint inspection by the OWNER, ENGINEER and CONTRACTOR will be made to determine condition of existing structures adjacent to items being demolished. Adjacent structures damaged by demolition operations must be restored to at least pre-existing conditions, at no expense to the OWNER.

##### **1.05 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

- A. No separate measurement or payment for work performed under this Section. Include cost of same in Contract price bid for work of which this is a component part.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

##### **3.01 GENERAL**

- A. Operational procedures are at the CONTRACTOR's option but must not interfere with the execution of other work. Materials or equipment designated for reuse or salvage to be carefully removed, transported and stored in approved storage areas as designated by OWNER.

- B. Ownership of Material and Equipment. Certain materials and equipment may be designated for reuse or salvage and are to remain the OWNER's property. If the designated items are damaged during demolition, handling, or storage, the items must be restored to at least pre-existing conditions, at no expense to the OWNER. Materials and equipment not designated for reuse or salvage become the CONTRACTOR's property.
- C. Reuse. Certain items are designated for reuse. Materials and equipment designated for reuse are to be stored and protected until time of installation.
- D. All material such as pipe, timbers, structural steel, railings, etc., which have been designated as salvable for reuse, to be carefully placed in neat piles in approved storage locations as designated by the OWNER.
- E. Dismantle structural steel and equipment without damage; match mark all pieces prior to disassembly; store on blocks, off the ground, in an upright position to protect against damage.
- F. Where a temporary structure is necessary for a detour adjacent to an existing structure, CONTRACTOR will be permitted to use the material in the old structure for the detour structure, but he is to dismantle and stack or dispose of material as required above, as soon as new structure is complete.
- G. Disposal. All materials and equipment not designated for reuse or salvage to be legally disposed of off-site by the CONTRACTOR.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. CONTRACTOR is responsible for protection of persons and property, Including safe working conditions throughout work progress.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations.
- C. Erect fences, barricades, guardrails, lights, and other similar items around fall hazards such as, but not limited to excavations; maintain safeguards until excavations have been completely filled and fall hazards eliminated.
- D. Protect from damage, all parts of structures and equipment to remain during all phases of demolition. Execute demolition in a manner to prevent damage from falling debris to OWNER's property or adjacent property.
- E. CONTRACTOR is responsible for safety and maintaining integrity of adjacent structures and, consequently, is liable for any movement or settlement and any resulting injuries or damage. Provide proper bracing and shoring necessary for support. Do not overload floors with equipment and debris.
- F. Do not interfere with use of adjacent facilities; maintain free and safe access at all times. Coordinate work with the OWNER to avoid interference with operation of existing facilities.

- G. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor or elevated area to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water daily to keep dust to a minimum.
- H. Protection of Openings: As equipment and piping is removed from exterior walls and floors, install closures over the openings. Closures in exterior walls to be of solid wood or exterior grade plywood, C-C grade, minimum 3/4-inch thick, cut to fit the opening and installed in a manner to shed rain toward the exterior. Anchor wood to the wall in a manner which will not damage the remaining masonry.
- I. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
  - 1. No debris to be permitted to fall or be thrown from buildings; use chutes or remove through interior of buildings to ground level. Do not throw debris down stairwells or down shafts.
  - 2. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. All possible users to be instructed in the use of fire extinguishers.
  - 3. Hydrants to remain accessible at all times. No debris to be permitted to accumulate within a radius of 15 feet of fire hydrants.
  - 4. Fire lines to remain in operation and are to be protected from damage by CONTRACTOR's operations.
  - 5. At least one stairway to be maintained in usable condition to all floors or levels. Keep stairways free of obstructions and debris.
  - 6. Blasting is not permitted.
  - 7. Fires are not permitted unless specifically approved in writing by the OWNER, ENGINEER, and local Fire Marshall.

### **3.03 REPAIR/RESTORATION**

- A. Anchor bolts exposed after demolition in concrete walls or floors to be cut back at least one inch below the surface and patched with cement grout to provide a smooth surface.
- B. Pipe supports to be removed includes removal of existing anchor bolts, and concrete based anchor bolts to be cut back one inch below the surface and patched smooth with cement grout.

### **3.04 CLEANING**

- A. Cleaning: Keep the work areas free of accumulated debris. Materials and equipment that are not designated for reuse or salvage to be removed from the site weekly, unless otherwise approved.
- B. Disposal and Cleanup: Debris, including concrete, non-reusable brick and stone, metals and similar materials and non-salvaged equipment to become property of CONTRACTOR. Remove from the site and legally dispose of demolished materials and equipment which are not to be salvaged.
- C. Upon completion of work of this Section and after removal of all debris, structure to be broom clean and site to be left in clean condition satisfactory to OWNER.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 03 00 10**  
**CONCRETE**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the furnishing of materials, storing, mixing, handling and the placement of concrete for concrete pavement, precast concrete, cast-in-place structures or as identified for placement within other Specification Sections or as shown on PLANS.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS (NOT USED)**

**1.3 REFERENCES**

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

**AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)**

ACI 304R	Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
ACI 3.04.4R	Placing Concrete With Belt Conveyors
ACI 3.04.5R	Batching, Mixing, and Job Control of Lightweight Concrete
ACI 3.04.6R	Guide for the Use of Volumetric Measuring and Continuous-Mixing Concrete Equipment
ACI 318/318R	Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete

**AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS  
(ASTM)**

ASTM C31	Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C33	Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C39	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C42	Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled

## Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete

ASTM C94	Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C143/C143A	Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C150	Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C173	Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C231	Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C232	Standard Test Methods for Bleeding of Concrete
ASTM C260	Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C293	Standard Test Method For Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam With Center - Point Loading)
ASTM C494	Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C618	Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete
ASTM C1107	Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM E329	Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

### 1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. HRWR – High Range Water Reducing Admixture
- B. ppm – parts per million

### 1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION (NOT USED)

### 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish laboratory reports showing proportions and materials selected will produce laboratory-mixed concrete of specified quality and having strengths 20 percent higher than 28-day strength specified, at maximum slump and maximum air content specified.



- B. Samples
1. Furnish material samples to approved testing laboratory for review and testing.
  2. Provide sufficient material quantities for testing and determining mixes to produce concrete classes specified.
- C. Mix Designs
1. Submit mix designs for each different concrete mix proposed for the project.
  2. Secure confirmation of laboratory tests on proposed mix designs prior to submittal.
  3. Use only approved mix designs.
  4. Make required tests of mix as called for elsewhere in this Specification Section under Paragraph 1.06 E.
- D. Reports: Provide certified mill test reports on cement and sieve analysis on aggregates. When fly ash is used, provide documentation to confirm fly ash source is approved by the Texas Department of Transportation for use in concrete for bridges.
- E. Tests
1. Make moisture tests of aggregate to ensure proper batching and proportioning.
  2. Provide and maintain curing facilities for test specimens conforming to ASTM C31.
  3. For Structural Concrete
    - a. Perform sufficient number of tests to maintain check on quality.
    - b. Conduct tests as per test procedures ASTM C31 and C39 for Compression Test.
    - c. When portland cement concrete (other than high-early-strength concrete) is used, test minimum of two standard 6-inch by 12-inch cylinders at 7 days and minimum of two 6-inch by 12-inch cylinders at 28 days for each 50 yards of concrete placed, for each day's placement, or for each structure, whichever results in more cylinders.
    - d. When high-early-strength concrete is used, test a minimum of two standard 6-inch by 12-inch cylinders at 3 days and minimum of two 6-inch by 12-inch cylinders at 7 days for each 50 cubic yards of concrete placed, for each day's placement, or for each structure, whichever results in more cylinders. Minimum strengths normally required at 7 and 28 days will be required at 3 and 7 days, respectively.
  4. For paving concrete, test pavement work as required by PLANS and/or as follows:
    - a. Make one beam for each 1,000 square yards of pavement, or part thereof, for each day's placement, and/or one beam on each street.
    - b. Size of beams as required by ASTM C31.

- c. Core sampling in accordance with requirements as indicated on PLANS. If the requirements are not shown on PLANS, make one core for each 1,000 square yards of pavement or at least one core for each street, whichever is least in area. Core samples to be in accordance with ASTM C42.
- d. Fill core hole with nonshrinking grout per ASTM C1107 at no additional cost to OWNER.
- e. Test core for compressive strength and for thickness in accordance with ASTM C42.
- f. Test for flexural strength in accordance with ASTM C293, "Flexural Strength of Concrete (using simple beam with center-point loading)."
- 5. For air entrainment, make two tests, in accordance with ASTM C231 or C173, for each day's placing.
- 6. Measure slump, in accordance with ASTM C143, periodically, but not less than one measurement for each batch of concrete from which specimens are made.

F. Specimen Handling

- 1. Mark test specimens clearly in a definite sequence.
- 2. Transport and store specimens to prevent damage.
- 3. Provide insulated shed for storage of cylinders and beams.
- 4. Provide records identifying each cylinder with locations from which specimens are taken.
- 5. Cure specimens under laboratory conditions. When there is a possibility of surrounding air temperature falling below 40°F; additional specimens shall be made and cured under job conditions.

G. Failure to Meet Specifications

- 1. Concrete failing to meet specifications will be rejected.
- 2. Should a 3-day (high-early cement) or 7-day (normal cement) test fail to meet established strength requirements, extended curing, or resumed curing, may be required.
- 3. CONTRACTOR to strengthen structures, or replace portions thereof, which fail to meet established strength requirements, at CONTRACTOR's expense.
- 4. Test cores, when required, to be in accordance with procedures of ASTM C42, at no additional cost to OWNER.

The OWNER is to select a testing laboratory, conforming to ASTM E329, to make tests throughout the concrete operations. ENGINEER will monitor tests and review results.

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Cement

- 1. Store in weather tight enclosures and protect against dampness,

- contamination, and warehouse set.
- 2. Store off ground in a well-ventilated building.
- B. Aggregates
  - 1. Stockpile to prevent excessive segregation or contamination with other materials or other sizes of aggregates.
  - 2. Use only one supply source for each aggregate stockpile.
- C. Admixtures
  - 1. Store to prevent contamination, evaporation, or damage.
  - 2. Protect liquid admixtures from freezing or harmful temperature ranges.
  - 3. Agitate emulsions prior to use.

**1.9 - 1.11 (NOT USED)**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MANUFACTURER(S) (NOT USED)**

**2.2 MATERIALS AND/OR EQUIPMENT**

- A. Concrete: Ready-mixed concrete conforming to ASTM C94.
  - 1. Cement
    - a. ASTM C150, Type I or Type I/II.
    - b. Allowable weight variations and length of storage to be in accordance with ASTM C150.
    - c. Use no caked cement.
    - d. Deliver in bags for site-mixed concrete.
    - e. Use only one brand of cement in any one structure.
  - 2. Admixtures
    - a. Air-entraining admixtures in accordance with ASTM C260.
    - b. Water-reducing and retarding admixtures in accordance with ASTM C494, Type A or Type D admixture, modified as follows:
      - 1) Bleeding water no greater than bleeding water of ASTM C494 reference concrete when tested as per ASTM C232.
      - 2) Increase durability, decrease permeability, and increase resistance to surface scaling, when compared to ASTM C494 reference concrete.
      - 3) No chlorides or alkalies added during manufacture of admixture.
    - c. High-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) in accordance with ASTM C494, Type F or Type G, modified as follows:
      - 1) Superplasticized concrete to be nonsegregating, have little bleeding, and have physical properties similar to low water-cement ratio concrete.

- 2) Admixture composed of a synthesized sulfonated polymer to be added to the concrete mixer with gauge water at the central batch plant.
  - 3) Use only one liquid admixture to achieve the superplasticized concrete, except where air entrainment is desired, in which case,
    - air entraining admixture to be compatible with superplasticizer admixture.
  - 4) Treated concrete must be capable of maintaining superplastic state in excess of 2 hours.
  - 5) Dosage as recommended by the manufacturer.
- d. Additional Requirements
- 1) Manufacturer to provide proof of successful field use of water- reducing and retarding admixture from recognized laboratories and other authorities.
  - 2) Manufacturer to provide local representative and warehouse facilities, when requested by OWNER.
  - 3) Provide qualified concrete technician to assist in concrete mix design, if required.
  - 4) If required, CONTRACTOR to acquire approved commercial laboratory testing, at no cost to OWNER, to furnish certification of compliance with this specification.
  - 5) Water-reducing and retarding admixtures used in Class A and Class K concrete only, unless otherwise specified.
  - 6) Use manufacturer's published recommended dosage for optimum results as minimum requirements. Dosage may be varied by ENGINEER after analysis of results of local commercial laboratory tests using materials from sources assigned by CONTRACTOR.
  - 7) Dispensing and mixing equipment and procedures at batch plant are subject to approval.
3. Coarse Aggregate
- a. Durable particles of crushed blast furnace slag, crushed stone, or combination thereof, conforming to ASTM C33.
  - b. Use clean, durable particles, free from frozen materials, clay, salt, alkali, vegetable matter, or other coating which would adversely affect strength of concrete or bonding of aggregate to cement paste.
    - 1) Nonprestressed concrete aggregate: ASTM Size No. 467 (1-1/2 In. to No. 4) for liquid containing structural elements 10 inches and thicker, and ASTM Size No. 57 (1 In. to No.4) for all other concrete.
    - 2) Prestressed concrete aggregate: ASTM Size No. 57 (1 In. to No. 4).
  - c. The maximum size coarse aggregate to be as indicated above or no greater than three-fourths of the minimum clear spacing between parallel reinforcing bars or prestressing tendons, whichever is smaller.

4. Fine Aggregate
    - a. Natural sand as per ASTM C33.
    - b. Fineness modulus between 2.4 and 2.9.
  5. Water
    - a. Free from oils, acids, alkalis, organic matter, or other deleterious substances and not containing more than 1,000 parts per million of sulphates.
    - b. Testing not required from municipal supplies approved by Texas Department of Health, but from other sources water will be sampled and tested, at no additional cost to OWNER, before use.
  6. Slump
    - a. Test method as per ASTM C143.
    - b. As indicated in Classification Table.
  7. Mix Proportioning
    - a. Per CLASSIFICATION TABLE, based on maximum water-cement ratio and minimum strength requirements, with limits set on minimum cement content.
    - b. Increase cement content above minimum or use approved admixtures, without additional cost to OWNER, if type, gradation, or sizes of aggregate being supplied gives concrete mixture not meeting strength and workability requirements.
  8. Coring Materials: Per Section "Concrete Structures".
- B. Nonshrink Grout: Grout to have moderate fluidity and to conform to CRD-C621.
- C. Fly Ash
1. ASTM C618, Class F.
  2. Compatible with other concrete ingredients.
  3. Obtain proposed fly ash from a source approved by the Texas Department of Transportation for use in concrete for bridges.
  4. When fly ash is used, it shall make up from 20% to 25% of the total cementitious material, by weight.

Class – Type	Min. Comp. Strength (psi)		Lbs. Water/ Lbs. Cement (W/C)	Min. Cement per C.Y. <sup>(2)(10)</sup> (Lbs.)	Slump Range (in.)*	Total Air Content (%)
	7-Day	28-Day				
A – Structural	2,000	3,000	0.55	494	2½ to 4½	2½ to 4½
A <sub>sp</sub> – Structural <sup>(3)</sup>	2,000	3,000	0.50	423	7 to 10 <sup>(4)</sup>	3 to 5
B – Slope Protection	1,200	2,000	0.75	400	2½ to 4	2½
C – Pipe Blocking	—	1,500	0.97	282	3 to 5	3 to 6
D – Seal Slab	—	—	—	376	6 to 8	as needed
E – Monolithic Sewer	2,000	3,000	0.55	564	4 to 6	3 to 5
K – Structural <sup>(6)</sup>	2,800	4,000	0.45	564	3½ to 5	2½ to 4½
K <sub>sp</sub> – Structural <sup>(3)</sup>	2,800	4,000	0.40	517	7 to 10 <sup>(4)</sup>	3 to 5
K <sub>w</sub> – Structural <sup>(9)</sup>	2,800	4,000	0.40	517	7 to 10 <sup>(4)</sup>	3 to 5
P – Paving 7-Inch <sup>(8)</sup>	2,000	3,000	0.66	470	3 to 5	2½ to 4½
	500 <sup>(7)</sup>					

\* All Slump Ranges + ½-Inch Tolerance

- (1) Include in maximum water, free water in aggregate minus absorption of aggregate based on a 30-minute absorption period.
- (2) For concrete placed under water, minimum cement per cubic yard shall be 611 pounds (6.5 bags).
- (3) A<sub>sp</sub>, K<sub>sp</sub>, and K<sub>w</sub> shall contain approved HRWR Admixture.
- (4) Maximum 2-inch slump before addition of HRWR Admixture.
- (5) (NOT USED)
- (6) Use approved water-reducing and retarding admixture.
- (7) Minimum flexural strength at 7 days.
- (8) Slump range ½ - 1½ inches when slip form method of construction used.
- (9) Use Class F Fly Ash in Class K<sub>w</sub> concrete.
- (10) Total combined weight of portland cement and fly ash, if any is used.

#### APPLICATIONS OF VARIOUS CONCRETE MIX CLASSES A AND K:

Class K Concrete or Class K<sub>sp</sub> Concrete: At Contractor's option, use either Class K or K<sub>sp</sub> for any concrete uses not noted otherwise.

Class K<sub>w</sub> Concrete: Use for all concrete elements of environmental (liquid containing) structures.

### 2.3 FABRICATION (NOT USED)

### 2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. To be in accordance with those requirements as specified within Paragraphs 1.08 and 2.02 of this Specification Section.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 - 3.02 (NOT USED)

### 3.3 ERECTION/INSTALLATION APPLICATION AND/OR CONSTRUCTION

#### A. Mixing Concrete

1. Ready-mixed and in accordance within the requirements of ACI 304, 304.4, 304.5 and 304.6, measuring, mixing, and transporting of concrete as applicable to type methods used.
2. Postpone or delay work during adverse weather conditions.
3. Protect dry batch material so it reaches mixer in a dry condition.
4. Use batch mixer having approved and positive water control and measuring device for all materials.
5. Continue mixing to ensure uniform distribution of materials, but not less than 1½ minutes after all materials have been introduced into mixer drum.
6. Rotate drum at peripheral speed recommended by mixer manufacturer.
7. Mix and deliver as per ASTM C94.
  - a. Add mixing water at plant.
  - b. Mix concrete in quantities required for immediate use, and discharge at jobsite within 1 hour after introduction of cement to aggregate. If CONTRACTOR can prove that concrete consistency measured by slump will not be reduced by more than 2 inches when superplasticized concrete is used, time interval between mixing and placing may be extended to a maximum of 90 minutes or to a period in which slump loss will not exceed 2 inches.
  - c. Begin mixing operation within 30 minutes after cement and aggregates intermingle.
  - d. Ready-mixed concrete producer to furnish delivery tickets indicating:
    - 1) Delivery date and time dispatched.
    - 2) Name and location of project.
    - 3) Name of CONTRACTOR.
    - 4) Name of ready-mixed concrete producer.
    - 5) Truck number.
    - 6) Number of cubic yards of concrete in load.
    - 7) Class of concrete.
    - 8) Cement content in bags per cubic yard of concrete.
    - 9) Amount of admixture in concrete, if any.
    - 10) Number of gallons of water in mixture.
    - 11) Air content.
8. Job mix concrete in approved type mixer and do not load beyond manufacturer's rated capacity.
  - a. Normal Weight Concrete
    - 1) Mix batches of 1 cubic yard or less for minimum of 1½ minutes after materials are placed in mixer.

- 2) Increase mixing time 15 seconds for each cubic yard increase over one cubic yard batch.
  - b. Maintain positive batch control equipment to within 1 percent accuracy.
  - c. Clean, maintain, and operate equipment so as to thoroughly mix material as required.
  - d. Hand-mixing permitted for small placements only as authorized.
  - e. Hand-mixed batches not to exceed a two-bag batch in volume.
9. Do not mix when air temperature is at or below 40°F (taken in the shade away from artificial heat) and falling, or if likely to fall below 40°F in next 24 hours.
  10. To produce concrete with minimum temperature of 50°F, heat aggregate and/or water uniformly as follows:
    - a. Water temperature not to exceed 180°F and/or aggregate temperature not to exceed 150°F.
    - b. Heat mass of aggregate uniformly.
    - c. Temperature of aggregates and water to be between 50°F and 85°F before introduction of cement.

B. Installation

1. In accordance with other Specification Sections which are included within these Contract Documents.

**3.4 REPAIR/RESTORATION (NOT USED)**

**3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. As specified under Paragraphs 2.02 and 3.03 of this Specification Section.

**3.6 - 3.10 (NOT USED)**

**3.11 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

No separate measurement or payment for work performed under this Section. Include cost of same in contract price bid for work of which this is a component part.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 03 30 00**  
**REMOVAL OF ONCRETE**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and details apply to the work specified in this section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, incidentals and supervision necessary to remove deteriorated, sound and unsound concrete in the concrete walls and floor slab of the Forebay structure; prepare the base material, install new reinforcing steel as required; and prepare the resulting surface to receive new patching concrete at designated locations only.
- B. Deteriorated concrete members described in the previous paragraph shall be defined as: Concrete affected by severe spalling, fracture, multiple cracking, or sub-surface delamination. All concrete removal limits shall be as designated by the Engineer on the Drawings and in the field.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

2.01 CONCRETE REMOVAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Use power driven hand tools, such as pneumatic hammers and electric impact, for the removal of deteriorated and sound concrete.
- B. Pneumatic hammers: Nominal 15-pound for general removal of deteriorated concrete. Heavier types (such as nominal 30-pound class and heavier) will be not be allowed for use on this project.
- C. Blast cleaning equipment: Equipment capable of removing small chips of concrete partially loosened by the chipping operations; and any foreign matter detrimental to achieving good bond. Equipment shall provide oil free air.
- D. Contractor shall exercise care during the concrete removal process not to damage the remaining concrete section or other adjacent structural or non-structural components.
- E. Sweeping equipment: Adequate sweepers, power brooms, or vacuuming equipment.
- F. Sawing equipment: Equipment capable of sawing concrete up to 6 inches in depth.
- G. Materials for sandblasting: "Black Beauty" material; 1240 gradation; manufactured by H.B. Reed of Highland, Indiana. Alternatively, high water blast, at 2,000 psi or higher as required for an ICRI/CSP-3 or as specified by the coating manufacturer. Avoid excessive pressures that can damage sound existing concrete.

- H. Sandblasting dust barriers: "Rebco" fire-retardant vinyl sheet, manufactured by Ralph E. Baker Co., 545 North Arlington Avenue, East Orange, New Jersey, 07017.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION OF CONCRETE REMOVAL**

#### **3.1 REMOVAL**

- A. As appropriate, provide dust barriers, around all work areas during concrete removals / surface preparation. Maintain all dust barriers until work in that area is completed.
- B. Provide the proper protection to prevent damage to the adjacent facility equipment and adjacent structural and non-structural components.
- C. Remove all deteriorated, sound and unsound concrete within marked boundaries. Removal depth shall be adequate to reach sound concrete, as detailed. Remove sound concrete around designated boundaries to obtain a rectangular configuration.
- D. Boundaries of all patch repair areas shall be saw cut to a maximum depth of 1/2 inch.
- E. Use the specified sandblasting material for sandblasting of chipped areas until an additional 1/4-inch concrete thickness has been removed from below the chipped depth. This is necessary for surface preparation and provision of roughened surfaces.
- F. Remove dust, sand and other debris at the conclusion of sandblasting operations. The Contractor shall be responsible for disposing of the debris off-site.
- G. Remove to such depth as may be required. Areas of the prepared surface, contaminated by oil or other materials detrimental to good bond as a result of the work operations, will be removed at the Contractor's expense.

#### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Recondition the existing reinforcing steel bars in the work area by removing the surface rust.
- B. Before concrete placement begins, and preferably within 24 hours, thoroughly wash and blast clean the existing concrete surfaces. Avoid having puddles of standing water within the placement area. Maintain the surface in a clean condition, using polyethylene film or other suitable clear covers, until ready for concrete patching.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 03 36 00**  
**CONCRETE PATCH REPAIRS AND COATING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and details apply to the Work specified in this section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

Provide all labor, materials, equipment, supervision and incidentals necessary to repair the damaged and deteriorated areas of concrete walls and floor slab of the Forebay structure, as required and in accordance with the project Drawings and Specifications. Work also includes application of the specified waterproofing coating system to all exposed interior surfaces of walls and floor slab of the Forebay structure.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. In localized repair areas of vertical surfaces (walls), as shown on Drawings and determined by the Engineer, patching material shall be mortar installed by the "Form and Pour" method. In difficult to reach repair areas, trowel-applied mortar shall be permitted only after written approval of the Engineer is granted prior to installation.
1. In areas designated for repair of floor slab and walls, patching material shall be "**Sika Top 111 Plus**," manufactured by Sika Corporation, Lyndhurst, New Jersey. Or Equal. Repair areas shall be formed and pumped/cast-in-place, as directed by the Engineer.
  2. In areas preapproved by the Engineer for repair using trowel-applied mortar, patching material shall be "**Sika Top 123 Plus**," manufactured by Sika Corporation, Lyndhurst, New Jersey. Or Equal.
- B. Waterproofing Concrete Coating System: "**SikaTop Seal 107**", manufactured by Sika Corporation, Lyndhurst, NJ. Application of two coats is required and each coat shall have a minimum dry-thickness of 40 mils, for a **total minimum dry-thickness of 80 mils**.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Protect the adjacent structural and non-structural elements, mechanical equipment and piping from repair operations. Provide protection against damage, as appropriate.
- B. Remove all loose concrete from the cracked, spalled, delaminated, and deteriorated areas as shown on Drawings and as determined by the Engineer. Remove concrete from around reinforcing steel where required. Cementitious substrates shall be cleaned and prepared to achieve a laitance and contaminant-free surface meeting the mortar or coating product manufacturer recommendations. Steel shall be fully exposed and have all corrosion removed by blast cleaning or other mechanical abrasion. The resulting sound surface and exposed reinforcing steel shall be blast cleaned or equivalent mechanical means. The resultant surface shall be thoroughly cleaned and washed using minimum water pressure of 2000 psi. Subsequent to water blasting, apply the specified coating to exposed reinforcing steel. Apply the coating in accordance with the coating manufacturer's recommendations and prior to embedment into repair materials
- C. Install additional reinforcing steel shown on Drawings and also supplemental reinforcement to compensate for lost cross-sectional areas of existing steel bars. In general, reinforcing steel bars with loss of cross-sectional areas in excess of 10% shall be supplemented with new steel bars of similar grade and size. Length, location, and method of installation of supplemental reinforcement shall be determined by the Engineer. Labor and material associated with the required supplemental reinforcing steel shall be included in the concrete repair price.
- D. All patch areas shall be of rectangular configuration without re-entrant corners.

### **3.2 APPLICATION**

- A. Dampen the prepared surface with clean water prior to application of patch material.
- B. Mix the repair mortar and apply in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Manufacturer's recommended substrate and ambient temperature requirements shall be implemented during repairs.
- C. Prime the prepared surface with slurry, using a mason's brush and scrubbed into the substrate. The slurry shall be proportioned in accordance with material manufacturer's recommendations. Do not allow the slurry coat to dry before the placement of the repair mortar.

- D. Place the repair material in such a manner that allows material to be forced against the edge of the repair and then worked progressively toward the center. A minimum cover of 3/4 inch is required over and around exposed reinforcing steel. The finished surface shall be smooth and match the existing contour of the adjacent concrete, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- E. Protect the repair mortar from freezing, premature drying, flowing water, mechanical injury and other areas under repair.
- F. After placement, cure mortar in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. When ambient conditions may cause premature surface drying, provide continuous moist cure by misting, sprinkling, or use of absorptive mat or fabric covering kept continuously moist for period of time as required by manufacturer.
- G. Following the curing period, grind away any roughness or deformations in the surface resulting from the installation of repair mortar to match the existing contour of the wall.
- H. After curing for 7 days, the patched areas shall be sounded by the Owner's Inspector and Contractor with a small brick hammer or rod. Contractor shall repair all patches indicating any hollowness by removing and replacing patch area at no extra cost to Owner.
- I. Patched areas which exhibit any shrinkage cracks after the initial curing period is completed, shall be considered defective, and shall be removed and replaced at no extra cost to the Owner.
- J. After completion of all the concrete repairs, specified in Specification and other Specification section, apply the specified waterproofing coating to all exposed, interior surfaces of the Forebay structure. Application of the waterproofing coating must be consist with the manufacturer's written recommendations. Do not apply the coating to any of the repaired crack or joint materials.
- K. Remove debris from repair areas, clean exposed surfaces, etc. as appropriate.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 03 40 00**  
**JOINT SEALANTS**

**PART 1      GENERAL**

1.1            RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and details apply to the work specified in this section.

1.2            SCOPE OF WORK

A.            Provide all labor, materials, equipment, supervision, and incidentals necessary to prepare joints and cracks and install primer, backer rod and sealant as required in the Contract Specifications and shown on Drawings.

B.            Description of Work:

1.    Provide labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required for removal and replacement of deteriorated sealant in the wall and floor slab joints and other miscellaneous crack locations, as shown on Drawings.
2.    Work for this Section includes the following:
  - a.    Rout concrete cracks, generally wider than 0.010" and as designated by the Engineer at the site as shown on the Drawings, to provide 3/8-inch wide by 3/8-inch deep V-notches and clean/prepare surfaces.
  - b.    Rout construction joints to provide 3/8-inch wide by 7/8-inch deep "U" shaped grooves at locations to match the existing joints layout.
  - c.    Prime all surfaces to be sealed and install sealant in joints and cracks to provide watertight, leak-free performance. Sealed joints shall include backer rods, as shown on Drawings
3.    Sealant materials are to be provided from one manufacturer. Provide secondary materials as required or recommended by the primary sealant manufacturer. **Consult with the manufacturer of the sealant for compatibility of sealant material with other existing materials at the surfaces to be sealed, as applicable.**
4.    Comply with manufacturer's requirements for correct sizing, selection and installation of joint sealants with respect to joint movements, construction material temperatures, and weather conditions at the project site. Notify the Engineer, if different from sizes shown on Drawings.

5. All new materials are to be interfaced with, and integrated into, existing materials in a manner that provides an aesthetically acceptable and weather resistant installation.

### 1.3 GUARANTEE

- A. The contractor shall furnish the Owner's Representative a single-source performance guarantee that the sealant system shall be free of defects related to design, workmanship or material deficiency for a five-year period from the date of acceptance of the work required under this section against leakage related to the following:
  1. Adhesion or cohesion failure.
  2. Crazeing or weathering deficiency.
  3. Normal abrasion, tear failure or defective joint application.
- B. The guarantee shall be furnished by the manufacturer of the sealant system in conjunction with the Contractor.
- C. Any repair under this guarantee shall be performed by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner. This guarantee excludes damage due to vandalism.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 SEALANT MATERIALS

- A. Sealant material shall be as follows:
  1. **Sikaflex-1a**, color to match existing concrete color, manufactured by Sika Corporation, Lyndhurst, New Jersey. Or Equal.
  2. **The structure in this Project is for continuous water immersion service. Use of Sikaflex primer is required with the Sikaflex-1a for all joints and cracks to be sealed in this Project.**
  3. Owner approved equivalent sealant and primer, both compatible with the waterproofing system, as applicable.
  4. Use closed-cell backer rod compatible with the specified sealant. Sealant manufacturer must approve the backer rod source and material.
  5. System manufacturer shall have the full responsibility for review and

approval of all joint details prior to construction.

6. **8 inch wide Sikadur Combiflex SG System**, modified flexible polyolefin (FPO) waterproofing tape with **Sikadur 31, Hi-Mod Gel**, 100% solids two-component epoxy paste adhesive. Or Equal.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. In case of butt, joints, remove existing sealant and rout out edges of joints using a “U” shaped groove, following requirements of project Drawings.
- B. In case of cove joints, completely remove existing sealant along the perimeter of designated areas.
- B. In case of cracks, rout out the designed cracks using a “V” shaped groove, following requirements of project Drawings.
- C. Clean the joint surfaces intended to receive joint sealant, using oil and water-free compressed air, the same day the sealant is installed to remove all laitance, unsound concrete and curing compounds that may inhibit bond.
- D. Comply with the manufacturer’s published instructions for proper surface preparation, prior to installation of specified primer, backer rod and sealant.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install the joint sealant in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Installation of sealant shall not proceed under adverse weather conditions, or when temperatures are beyond manufacture's recommended limits for installation.
- C. **Joint primer is required. Apply primer following the installation procedures recommended by the sealant manufacturer.** Allow primer to thoroughly cure prior to installation of the sealant.
- D. Install the specified backer rod in the joint cavity, as detailed in the Drawings. Use of backer rods is required for all joints.
- E. Prepare the sealant material and install evenly and to the proper depth so as to completely seal the edges of the joint at the specified locations. Do not overfill joint. **The sealant must be applied after application of the primer, within the time limits recommended by the sealant manufacturer.**
- F. Shelf time and storage containers shall be within the range of time and temperature recommended by the manufacturer.



- G. Work the sealant into the joint to insure that all air is removed and tooled to a concave shape such that the throat dimension of the fillet thus formed is no less than 1/4", as detailed in the Drawings.
- H. Protect all work areas until fully cured.
- I. Waterproofing tape and epoxy paste adhesive shall be installed as per the product manufacturer's instructions. Concrete surface preparation for epoxy paste adhesive shall be performed as per the product manufacturer's instructions, but no less than ICRI/CSP-3.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 03 62 00**  
**NON-SHRINK GROUT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the furnishing and installation of non-metallic hydraulic cement-based non-shrink grout as required in this project. This product will in contact with potable drinking water and must comply with the requirements of the Safe Drinking Water Act and ANSI/NSF 61.

**1.02 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Section 03 82 14 – Pipe Modular Seal Assembly  
B. Section 03 82 13 – Concrete Core Drilling

**1.03 REFERENCES**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of the Specification Section to the extent referenced. The publications are referred in the text by basic designation only.
1. American Water Works Association
  2. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
  3. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
  4. American Concrete Institute (ACI)
  5. ASTM International
    - a. ASTM C1107 Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
    - b. ASTM C109 Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
    - c. ASTM C1090 Standard Test Method for Measuring Changes in Height of Cylindrical Specimens of Hydraulic-Cement Grout
  6. US Army Core of Engineers CRD C621

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit the following:
1. Manufacturer's product technical data.
  2. Manufacturer's Affidavit of Compliance that the material provided complies with the applicable requirements of ANSI/NSF 61.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Non-shrink grout shall meet ASTM C1107, CRD 621, and ANSI/NSF 61 for use in potable water.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver to jobsite storage area with sufficient protection to ensure undamaged condition.

## **1.07 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

- A. This item is subsidiary to other items in this contract.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURER(S)**

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
  1. BASF's Master Builders Solutions, MasterFlow 928
  2. Approved equal

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 ERECTION/INSTALLATION/APPLICATION AND/OR CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Steel surfaces must be free of dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants.
- B. The surface to be grouted must be clean, roughened to a CSP of 5-9 following ICRI Guideline 310.2 to permit proper bond.
- C. Forms should be liquid tight and nonabsorbent. Seal forms with putty, sealant, caulk or polyurethane foam. Use sufficient bracing to prevent the grout from leaking or moving.
- D. The ambient and initial temperature of the grout should be in the range of 45 to 90 deg. F (7 to 32 deg. C) for both mixing and placing.
- E. Follow all other product manufacturer surface preparation and product application instructions in strict adherence.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 03 82 13**  
**CONCRETE CORE DRILLING**

**1. CODES, STANDARDS, AND DEFINITIONS**

- 1.1. Occupational Safety and Health Administration - Safety and Health Standards Digest Construction Industry (OSHA)
- 1.2. ANSI B-7.1 and B-7.5 Standards
- 1.3. The Cutting Contractor shall adhere to all applicable safety guidelines in accordance with Federal, State and local ordinances.
- 1.4. Definitions
  - 1.4.1. OWNER – Legal owner of the structure being cut and consequently, the owner of the holes or openings created by the cutting contractor.
  - 1.4.2. CONTRACTOR – The contractor hired directly or indirectly by the owner that is sub-letting the cutting requirements to a cutting contractor.
  - 1.4.3. CUTTING SUBCONTRACTOR – The contractor hired to perform the actual cutting operation.
  - 1.4.4. SLURRY – The liquid material comprised of water and cuttings generated when the owner’s structure is cut using a water coolant.
  - 1.4.5. EMBEDMENTS – Objects within or immediately adjacent to the cutting area that could be damaged during cutting. Example of embedments are reinforcing rod and cable and utilities such as electrical power and telephone lines.
  - 1.4.6. HOLES AND OPENINGS – the voids resulting from the core drilling or cutting operations of the cutting contractor. Ownership of the holes or openings rests with the owner or contracting agency; not with the cutting contractor.

**2. PREREQUISITIES**

- 2.1. Normal and customary equipment used on a core drill job include:
  - 2.1.1.1. Power unit
  - 2.1.1.2. Core drill base, column, carriage and motor assembly
  - 2.1.1.3. Properly sized drill motor and rig for the hole sizes requested
  - 2.1.1.4. Core drill bits with enough segment life to complete the assigned work.
  - 2.1.1.5. Proper mounting equipment and tools (anchors, rotary hammer, vacuum pad, pump and vacuum cleaner).
  - 2.1.1.6. Engineering controls for water, slurry and dust protection of adjacent structures and facilities
  - 2.1.1.7. Scaffolding
  - 2.1.1.8. Storage for water or slurry
  - 2.1.1.9. Shoring, rigging and rigging equipment for handling or managing the piece to be removed.
  - 2.1.1.10. Sump area and sump pump
  - 2.1.1.11. Fall protection in accordance with OSHA standard 1926.501(b)(4) for all holes and openings created by the cutting contractor.

- 2.2. It is the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to electrically trace and clearly mark the location and type of all electrical wires and all other EMBEDMENTS both on the cut lines and near the cutting area, prior to the start of any cutting operations.
- 2.3. It is the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to provide water and power for the CUTTING SUBCONTRACTOR.
- 2.4. It is the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to provide fall protection in accordance with OSHA standard 1926.501(b)(4) for all holes or openings created by the CUTTING SUBCONTRACTOR.
- 2.5. Any scaffolding required shall be designed, provided by and erected by competent personnel.
- 2.6. The CONTRACTOR must determine if there are electric utility lines contained within, adjacent to or secured to the structure being drilled. If electric utility lines are present as described, the CONTRACTOR must take the necessary action AND coordinate with the OWNER to have all services cut off to these utilities. If the utilities are buried, the CONTRACTOR must call the appropriate agency for accurate utility location as state or local regulation may require. The CUTTING SUBCONTRACTOR must be named on the permit.
- 2.7. It is the CONTRACTOR's responsibility to provide protection to persons and property from potential water or slurry damage.
- 2.8. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for providing proper, safe, and appropriate disposal of slurry.
- 2.9. Adequate safety provisions must be provided by CONTRACTOR to protect the operator's work area, as well as below, above, and adjacent to the area being drilled.
  - 2.9.1 Safe access to and from the work area shall also be provided by the CONTRACTOR.
  - 2.9.2 Barricades, cones, "warning" tape or other devices as appropriate to keep unauthorized people out of the work area shall be provided by the CONTRACTOR.
- 2.10. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for designing and installing any bracing or shoring required. The material being drilled free should be supported in a safe and effective manner so that when the opening is drilled free, it is retained in place causing no damage to persons, equipment or adjacent structures.
- 2.11. Notification procedures, regarding the completion of a hole or opening within the work area, should be defined and agreed upon prior to the start of the job. This is so that the CONTRACTOR can provide fall protection in a timely manner in accordance with OSHA standard 1926.501(b)(4).

### **3. DRILLING SET-UP PROCEDURES**

Except when the cutting contractor determines that any of the following steps do not apply to a particular work or that other steps are appropriate:

- 3.1 Equipment used in the drilling operations must meet all OSHA standards and specifications as to plugs, noise, wiring, and fume pollution.
- 3.2 Minimum and maximum clearance requirements between the pipe and core hole is the sole responsibility of the CONTRACTOR and should be determined prior to starting work.
- 3.3 The CONTRACTOR shall provide labor to catch core(s) and water when the core is cut free on a suspended slab.
- 3.4 For large holes over 24" (610 mm) in diameter the CONTRACTOR shall provide mechanical means to move bit(s) to the drilling area.
- 3.5 Inspect diamond core drill bits for damage to the hub area that could cause improper seating of the back of the bit against the drill shaft.
- 3.6 Check to confirm drill bits are of proper specification for the material being cut.
- 3.7 The CONTRACTOR shall prohibit access and clear machinery or equipment directly under the area to be core drilled so that falling cores do not injure any persons or damage any property.
- 3.8 The CONTRACTOR shall provide fall protection for all holes or openings created by the CUTTING SUBCONTRACTOR.

#### **4. DRILLING OPERATIONS**

Except when the CUTTING SUBCONTRACTOR determines that any of the following steps do not apply to a particular work or that other steps are appropriate:

- 4.1 If any of the core drilling operations are performed without water as a coolant, then additional safety precautions may apply. Consult the diamond tool manufacturer or the core drill manufacturer for specification information.
- 4.2 If any of the core drilling operations are performed with hand held core drilling equipment, then additional safety precautions may apply. Consult the core drill manufacturer for specification information.
- 4.3 Never operate a core drill assembly unattended unless the equipment has been designed specifically for this purpose.
- 4.4 The core drilling equipment should be operated in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.
- 4.5 When needed, place partitions, barricades or caution tape around the work area to prevent unauthorized personnel from having access to the work area.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 03 82 14**  
**PIPE MODULAR SEAL ASSEMBLY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

- A. 1.0 GENERAL
- B. Under this section a complete modular seal assembly model **S61 LINK SEAL Modular Seal NSF 61 Certified for use in potable water**, as shown on drawings and specifications, manufactured by GPT located at 6455 Clara Road Houston Texas 77041 or Equal will be furnished and installed. For clarification, complete assembly is defined as a combined:
- C. The wall opening size and/or type must be selected according to information found in the most recent LINK-SEAL® modular seal catalog.
- D. Sufficient quantity and type of LINK-SEAL® modular seals required to effectively provide a hydrostatic and/ or fire-rated seal.
- E. Each individual link must be conspicuously and permanently identified with the name of the manufacturer and model number. Manufacturers other than GPT® wishing to quote equipment in this section must submit detail drawings of their proposed equipment and suitable evidence of a minimum of 25 years of experience and results to the engineer.
- F. 2.0 LINK-SEAL® MODULAR SEAL RUBBER LINKS
- G. Must be modular, mechanical type, consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and the wall opening. The elastomeric element must be sized and selected per manufacturer's sizing procedure and have the following properties as designated by ASTM. Coloration must be throughout elastomer for positive field inspection. Each link must have a permanent identification of the size and manufacturer's name molded into it.
- H. Potable Water/NSF 61 Service Applications = Model S61
- I. -40 to +250°F (-40 to +121°C)
- J. Reference must always be made to the latest published LINK-SEAL® modular seal selection guide for the service intended.
- K. LINK-SEAL® MODULAR SEAL PRESSURE PLATES
- L. LINK-SEAL® modular seal pressure plates must be a uniform pressure plate design molded of glass reinforced Nylon Polymer with the following properties:
- M. Izod Impact - Notched = 2.05ft-lb/in. per ASTM D-256 Flexural Strength @ Yield = 30,750 psi per ASTM D-790 Flexural Modulus = 1,124,000 psi per ASTM D-790 Elongation Break = 11.07% per ASTM D-638
- N. Specific Gravity = 1.38 per ASTM D-792
- O. LINK-SEAL® MODULAR SEAL HARDWARE
- P. All fasteners must be sized according to latest LINK-SEAL® modular seal technical data. Bolts, allen head/flange hex nuts must be:
- Q. 316 Stainless Steel per ASTM F593-95, with a 85,000 psi average tensile strength.
- R. LINK-SEAL® Modular Seal components and systems will be domestically manufactured at a plant with a current ISO 9001:2008 registration. A copy of ISO 9001:2008 registrations will be a submittal item.



## PART 1 - LINK-SEAL® NSF CERTIFIED PRODUCT WITH NDF 61 EPDM SEAL ELEMENTS

EPDM (Black)

\* = Sustained operation near temperature limits may affect life expectancy.

Model “S61” LINK-SEAL® Modular Seal NSF 61 Certified for use in potable water (drinking water)

Type: Stainless

Seal Element: EPDM (Black)

Pressure Plates: Blue Reinforced Nylon Polymer

Bolts & Nuts: 316 Stainless Steel

Temp. Range: -40° - +250°F (-40° - +121°C)\*

NSF Certificate # C0162325-01

The Model “S61” is made from Black NSF 61 certified EPDM materials, with Blue reinforced Nylon Polymer Pressure plates and 316 Stainless Steel hardware. Each shipment is packaged with a defining “NSF 61” label and batch number for traceability.

### SPECIFICATIONS:

- » Type: Potable water
- » Seal Element: Black EPDM NSF 61 Certified
- » Pressure Plates: Blue Reinforced Nylon Polymer
- » Bolts & Nuts: 316 Stainless Steel
- » Temperature Range: -40°F to 250°F (-40°C to 121°C)
- » Certified to NSF/ANSI Standard 61

### STEEL AND PLASTIC PIPE WITH SAME OUTSIDE DIAMETER (IPS)

Pipe Size (Nom.)	Actual O.D. (Inches)	CENTURY-LINE® SLEEVE			STEEL SLEEVE			CAST OR CORE BIT DRILLED HOLE		
		Model Number	LINK-SEAL® Size	Links Per Seal	Model Number	LINK-SEAL® Size	Links Per Seal	Hole I.D.	LINK-SEAL® Size	Links Per Seal
½	0.840	CS-2-*	LS-200-***	4	WS-2-15-S-*	LS-275-***	5	2.000	LS-200-***	4
¾	1.050	CS-3-*	LS-315-***	4	WS-2-½-20-S-*	LS-275-***	6	3.000	LS-315-***	4
1	1.315	CS-3-*	LS-300-***	4	WS-2-½-20-S-*	LS-200-***	5	3.000	LS-300-***	4
1¼	1.660	CS-3-*	LS-275-***	7	WS-3-21-S-*	LS-275-***	8	3.000	LS-275-***	8
1½	1.900	CS-3½-*	LS-275-***	8	WS-3-21-S-*	LS-200-***	7	4.000	LS-315-***	6
2	2.375	CS-4-*	LS-300-***	6	WS-3-½-22-S-*	LS-200-***	8	4.000	LS-300-***	6
2½	2.875	CS-4-*	LS-200-***	9	WS-4-23-S-*	LS-200-***	9	4.000	LS-200-***	9
3	3.500	CS-5-*	LS-300-***	8	WS-6-28-S-*	LS-360-***	7	5.000	LS-300-***	8
3½	4.000	CS-6-*	LS-340-***	10	WS-6-28-S-*	LS-340-***	9	6.000	LS-315-***	10
4	4.500	CS-6-*	LS-300-***	10	WS-6-28-S-*	LS-300-***	10	6.000	LS-300-***	10
5	5.563	CS-8-*	LS-360-***	10	WS-8-32-S-*	LS-340-***	13	8.000	LS-340-***	13
6	6.625	CS-10-*	LS-475-***	10	WS-10-36-S-*	LS-475-***	10	10.000	LS-475-***	10
8	8.625	CS-12-*	LS-475-***	12	WS-12-37-S-*	LS-475-***	12	12.000	LS-475-***	12

PIPE MODULAR SEAL ASSEMBLY

03 82 14 - 2

10	10.750	CS-14-*	LS-410-***	15	WS-14-37-S-*	LS-425-***	10	14.000	LS-475-***	14
12	12.750	CS-16-*	LS-475-***	17	WS-16-37-S-*	LS-425-***	12	16.000	LS-475-***	17
14	14.000	CS-16-*	LS-340-***	30	WS-18-37-S-*	LS-475-***	18	18.000	LS-575-***	16
16	16.000	CS-20-*	LS-410-***	21	WS-20-37-S-*	LS-475-***	21	20.000	LS-575-***	18
18	18.000	CS-22-*	LS-340-***	38	WS-22-37-S-*	LS-475-***	23	22.000	LS-575-***	20
20	20.000	CS-25-*	LS-500-***	18	WS-24-37-S-*	LS-475-***	25	24.000	LS-475-***	26
22	22.000	CS-25-*	LS-360-***	34	WS-26-37-S-*	LS-475-***	28	26.000	LS-575-***	24
24	24.000	CC-30-**	LS-500-***	21	WS-28-37-S-*	LS-475-***	30	28.000	LS-475-***	31
26	26.000	CC-30-**	LS-400-***	23	WS-30-37-S-*	LS-400-***	23	30.000	LS-575-***	28
28	28.000	CC-32-**	LS-400-***	25	WS-32-37-S-*	LS-400-***	25	32.000	LS-575-***	30
30	30.000	CC-36-**	LS-500-***	26	WS-34-37-S-*	LS-400-***	27	34.000	LS-575-***	32
32	32.000	CC-38-**	LS-500-***	28	WS-36-37-S-*	LS-400-***	29	36.000	LS-575-***	34
34	34.000	CC-38-**	LS-400-***	30	WS-40-37-S-*	LS-500-***	29	38.000	LS-575-***	36
36	36.000	CC-42-**	LS-500-***	31	WS-42-37-S-*	LS-500-***	31	40.000	LS-575-***	38
42	42.000	CC-48-**	LS-500-***	36	WS-48-37-S-*	LS-500-***	36	46.000	LS-575-***	44
48	48.000	CC-54-**	LS-500-***	40	WS-53-37-S-*	LS-525-***	40	52.000	LS-575-***	50

### DUCTILE IRON PIPE (DIPS, AWWA-C900, AWWA-C905, PVC WATER PIPE)

Pipe Size (Nom.)	Actual O.D. (Inches)	CENTURY-LINE® SLEEVE			STEEL SLEEVE			CAST OR CORE BIT DRILLED HOLE		
		Model Number	LINK-SEAL® Size	Links Per Seal	Model Number	LINK-SEAL® Size	Links Per Seal	Hole I.D.	LINK-SEAL® Size	Links Per Seal
2	2.500	CS-4-*	LS-300-***	6	WS-3-½-22-S-*	LS-200-***	8	4.000	LS-300-***	6
2¼	2.750	CS-4-*	LS-275-***	10	WS-4-23-S-*	LS-200-***	9	4.000	LS-200-***	9
3	3.960	CS-6-*	LS-340-***	10	WS-6-28-S-*	LS-340-***	9	6.000	LS-315-***	10
4	4.800	CS-8-*	LS-410-***	7	WS-8-32-S-*	LS-410-***	7	8.000	LS-410-***	7
6	6.900	CS-10-*	LS-475-***	10	WS-10-36-S-*	LS-410-***	10	10.000	LS-410-***	10
8	9.050	CS-12-*	LS-400-***	9	WS-12-37-S-*	LS-400-***	9	12.000	LS-400-***	9
10	11.100	CS-14-*	LS-410-***	15	WS-14-37-S-*	LS-340-***	24	14.000	LS-400-***	10
12	13.200	CS-18-*	LS-575-***	15	WS-18-37-S-*	LS-475-***	18	16.000	LS-360-***	21
14	15.300	CS-20-*	LS-475-***	20	WS-20-37-S-*	LS-575-***	17	18.000	LS-360-***	24
16	17.400	CS-22-*	LS-360-***	28	WS-22-37-S-*	LS-475-***	23	20.000	LS-360-***	27
18	19.500	CS-24-*	LS-410-***	25	WS-24-37-S-*	LS-575-***	21	24.000	LS-525-***	17
20	21.600	CS-25-*	LS-400-***	20	WS-26-37-S-*	LS-475-***	27	26.000	LS-525-***	19
24	25.800	CC-30-**	LS-400-***	23	WS-30-37-S-*	LS-400-***	23	28.000	LS-425-***	23
30	32.000	CC-38-**	LS-500-***	28	WS-36-37-S-*	LS-400-***	29	36.000	LS-575-***	34
36	38.300	CC-44-**	LS-500-***	33	WS-44-½-37-S-*	LS-500-***	33	42.000	LS-575-***	40
42	44.500	CC-50-**	LS-500-***	38	WS-50-37-S-*	LS-500-***	38	50.000	LS-500-***	38
48	50.800	CC-56-**	LS-500-***	43	WS-57-37-S-*	LS-500-***	43	56.000	LS-500-***	43

**END OF SECTION**

**THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK**

**SECTION 33 05 33**  
**POLYETHYLENE UTILITY PIPE AND FITTINGS**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

1.1 This specification is for High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) water piping systems that conform to AWWA C906 standards of latest edition. This specification provides minimum requirements for PE 4710 pipe and fittings to be used in the construction of waterworks pressure water piping systems.

**1.2 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Scope – This section specifies high-density polyethylene pipe (HDPE) and fittings for water utility use as indicated on the drawings, and as specified herein.
  - i. Furnish, install, and test HDPE piping system as indicated and specified in this section, as referred to in related sections, and as shown in the Drawings.
  - ii. The primary installation method is direct burial. The means and methods, including the testing for acceptance shall conform to all applicable standards as noted herein with the intention of providing a leak-free system to the owner.

**1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. To the extent referenced in this specification section, the standards and documents listed in Appendix A are included and are made part of this specification.
- B. In the event of a conflict, the requirements of this specification section prevail.
- C. Unless otherwise specified, references to documents shall mean the latest published edition of the referenced document in effect at the bid date of the project.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Quality Assurance / Control Submittals
  - i. Affidavit of Compliance. The manufacturer shall provide an affidavit that materials shipped and delivered comply with the requirements of AWWA C906 and meets or exceeds the standards set forth in this specification.
  - ii. Manufacturers recommended fusion procedures for the products.

**1.5 DELIVERY – STORAGE – HANDLING**

- A. Handle the pipe in accordance with the PPI *Handbook of Polyethylene Pipe, Chapter 2* using approved strapping and equipment rated for the loads encountered. Do not use chains, wire rope, forklifts or other methods or equipment that may gouge or damage the pipe or endanger persons or property. Field storage is to be in compliance with AWWA Manual M55, Chapter 7.
- B. Shipped with optional, recyclable, end-caps (suggested)
- C. If any gouges, scrapes, or other damage to the pipe results in wall loss 10% or greater (of the pipe wall thickness), cut out that gouged section and do not use.

## **PART 2 – HDPE PRODUCTS FOR 4 INCH AND LARGER PIPE PER AWWA C906**

### **2.1 – PIPE**

- A. HDPE pipe with 4” to 65” diameter shall be PE4710 conforming to the latest edition of ANSI/AWWA C906 and ANSI/NSF Standard 61. For potable water applications, PE4710 compound shall conform to ASTM D3350 minimum Cell classification 445574C-CC2 or CC3. Refer to PPI TN-44 for CC2 and CC3 calculations to determine which classification is required.
  - i. HDPE pipes shall be extruded by a PPI member and shall meet the requirements of AWWA C906. Sample list of sizes is shown in Appendix B.1.
  - ii. Dimensions and tolerances for HDPE pipe and fittings shall meet the requirements of AWWA C906.
  
- B. HDPE pipe shall be rated for use at a pressure class of 150 psi minimum. The outside diameter of the pipe shall be based upon the IPS or DIPS sizing system.
  
- C. Pipe marking in accordance with Section 2.3.
  
- D. Manufacturers. The pipe manufacturer shall have manufacturing and quality control facilities that are capable of producing and assuring the quality of the pipe and fittings required by these specifications. The manufacturer’s production facilities shall be open for inspection by the Owner or Owner’s authorized representative. The pipe and fitting manufacturer shall be ISO Certified in accordance with the current edition of ISO 9001 and a documented quality management system that defines product specifications and manufacturing and quality assurance procedures that assure conformance with customer and applicable regulatory requirements. Upon request, the manufacturer shall provide a current Certificate of Compliance from an independent ISO 9000 Registrar. The Pipe and Resin manufacturing sites shall have the same ownership, and/or be the same company. The Pipe and Resin manufacturers shall have at least 15 years of experience producing similar size pipe and similar resin types.
  - i. Performance Pipe, a division of Chevron Phillips Chemical Company LP or Approved Equal

### **2.2 FITTINGS**

- A. Butt Fusion Fittings – HDPE Fittings shall be made of PE4710 and with a minimum Cell Classification as shown in Section 2.1.A. HDPE molded and fabricated fittings shall have a pressure rating equal to the pipe unless otherwise specified on the plans. All HDPE fittings shall meet the requirements of AWWA C906 and shall have a pressure rating equal to the pressure rating of the pipe to which the fitting is joined.
  - i. Molded fittings shall be manufactured, tested and marked per ASTM D3261.
  - ii. Fabricated fittings shall be manufactured, tested and marked per ASTM F2206, or individual fittings standards.
  - iii. Socket fittings shall meet ASTM D2683.
  
- B. Electrofusion Fittings - Fittings shall be made of HDPE material with a minimum material

designation code of PE 4710 and with a minimum Cell Classification as noted in 2.1A. Electrofusion Fittings shall have a manufacturing standard of ASTM F1055. Fittings shall have a pressure rating equal to the pipe unless otherwise specified on the plans. All electrofusion fittings shall be suitable for use as pressure conduits and shall be pressure rated equal to the pressure rating of the pipe to which it is joined. Markings shall be according to ASTM F1055.

- C. Flanges and Mechanical Joint adapters (MJ adapters) – Flanges and MJ adapters shall have a material designation code of PE4710 with a minimum Cell Classification as noted in 2.1.A. Flanges shall be made in accordance with ASTM F2880. MJ adapters shall be made to ASTM D3261. Flanges and MJ adapters shall have a pressure rating equal to the pipe to which it is joined unless otherwise specified on the plans. Markings for molded or machined flange adapters or MJ adapters shall be per ASTM D3261. MJ adapters are the preferred connection method over mechanical fittings. Flanges and MJ adapters should be double checked for butterfly valve clearance to allow full disc rotation and movement prior to installation in the trench.
- D. Mechanical Fittings for pipes - Three primary mechanical fittings or connections that can be used are Stab or insert type; compression type; and clamp ring. Some mechanical fittings are designed to be used without stiffeners and other mechanical fittings may require the use of stiffeners. Consult the fittings manufacturer for recommendations on whether a stiffener is required. Mechanical fittings shall be engineered to prevent sliding or rotation movement.

### 2.3 PIPE AND FITTING IDENTIFICATION

- A. The pipe shall be marked in accordance with the standards to which it is manufactured. Markings shall include the following items: Nominal size (such as 12”), outside diameter base (such as DIPS), dimension ratio (such as DR 17), manufacturer’s name or trademark, standard materials designation code (PE 4710), cell classification (e.g. PE 445574C), PE compound oxidative resistance for potable water (such as CC2), pressure class (such as PC 125), standard’s designation (AWWA C906), manufacturer’s production code, date of manufacture, mark of the certifying agency for potable water (such as NSF).
- B. Color identification by the use of stripes on pipe to identify pipe service is recommended. If used, stripes or colored exterior pipe product shall be blue for potable water. Fittings are typically not striped.
- C. Marking tape shall be approved by the engineer and placed between 6 and 12 inches above the crown of pipe.

## **PART 3 – HDPE PRODUCTS FOR 3 INCH AND SMALLER PIPE PER AWWA C901**

### **3.1 PIPE**

- A. HDPE pipe with ¾” to 3” diameter shall be PE 4710 conforming to the latest edition of ANSI/AWWA C901 and ANSI/NSF Standard 61. For potable water applications, PE4710 compound shall conform to ASTM D3350 minimum Cell classification 445574C-CC3; refer to ASTM D3350 for other cell classifications and to PPI TN-49 for CC3 calculations.

- B. Dimensions and tolerances for pipe and fittings shall meet the requirements of AWWA C901. Sample list of sizes is shown in Appendix B.2.
- C. Per AWWA C901, PE4710 tubing shall have a pressure class of 250 psi. The outside diameter of the pipe shall be based upon the IPS or CTS sizing system.
- D. Manufacturers. The pipe manufacturer shall have manufacturing and quality control facilities that are capable of producing and assuring the quality of the pipe and fittings required by these specifications. The manufacturer's production facilities shall be open for inspection by the Owner or Owner's authorized representative. The pipe and fitting manufacturer shall be ISO Certified in accordance with the current edition of ISO 9001 and a documented quality management system that defines product specifications and manufacturing and quality assurance procedures that assure conformance with customer and applicable regulatory requirements. Upon request, the manufacturer shall provide a current Certificate of Compliance from an independent ISO 9000 Registrar. The Pipe and Resin manufacturing sites shall have the same ownership, and/or be the same company. The Pipe and Resin manufacturers shall have at least 15 years of experience producing similar size pipe and similar resin types.
  - i. Performance Pipe, a division of Chevron Phillips Chemical Company LP or Approved Equal

### 3.2 FITTINGS

- A. Butt Fusion Fittings - Fittings shall be made of PE4710, with a minimum Cell Classification as noted in 3.1.A. Butt Fusion Fittings shall meet the requirements of ASTM D3261. Molded and fabricated fittings shall have a pressure rating equal to the pipe unless otherwise specified in the plans.
- B. Markings for molded fittings shall comply with the requirements of ASTM D3261. Fabricated fittings shall be marked in accordance with ASTM F2206. Socket fittings shall meet ASTM D2683.
- C. Electrofusion Fittings - Fittings shall be PE4710, with a minimum Cell Classification as noted in 3.1.A. Electrofusion Fittings shall have a manufacturing standard of ASTM F1055. Fittings shall have a pressure rating equal to the pipe unless otherwise specified on the plans.
- D. Flanges and Mechanical Joint adapters (MJ adapters) – Flanges and MJ adapters shall be PE4710, with a minimum Cell Classification as noted in 3.1.A. Flanged and MJ adapters can be made to ASTM D3261 or if machined, must meet the requirements of ASTM F2206. Flanges and MJ adapters shall have a pressure rating equal to the pipe unless otherwise specified on the plans. Markings for molded or machined flange adapters or MJ adapters shall be per ASTM D3261. Fabricated (including machined) flange adapters shall be per ASTM F2206.
- E. Mechanical Fittings for service tubes - Three primary mechanical fittings or connections can be used, which are: Stab or insert type; compression type; and clamp ring. Some

mechanical fittings are designed to be used without stiffeners and other mechanical fittings may require the use of stiffeners. Consult the fittings manufacturer for recommendations on whether a stiffener is required.

- F. Mechanical fittings shall be engineered to prevent sliding or rotation movement.
- G. Service connections shall be electrofusion saddles with a brass or stainless steel threaded outlet, electrofusion saddles, sidewall fusion branch saddles, tapping tees, or mechanical saddles.
- H. For electrofusion saddles with threaded outlet the size of the outlet shall be as shown on the plans. Electrofusion saddles shall be made from materials required in part 3.1.A.
- I. For sidewall fusion saddles, the size of the saddle shall be as indicated on the plans. The saddle can be made in accordance to ASTM D3261 or ASTM F2206.
- J. Tapping tees shall be made to ASTM D3261 or D2683 and MSS SP-60.

### 3.3 PIPE AND FITTING IDENTIFICATION

- A. The pipe shall be marked in accordance with the standards to which it is manufactured. Markings shall include nominal size, outside diameter base (e.g. CTS), dimension ratio (e.g. DR 9), manufacturer's name or trademark, standard materials designation code (PE 4710), cell classification (e.g. PE 445574C), PE compound oxidative resistance for potable water (CC3), pressure class (PC 250), standard's designation (AWWA C901), manufacturer's production code, date of manufacture, mark of the certifying agency for potable water (such as NSF).
- B. Color identification by the use of stripes on pipe to identify pipe service is recommended. If used, stripes or colored exterior pipe product shall be blue for potable water. Fittings are typically not striped.
- C. Marking tape shall be approved by the engineer and placed between 6 and 12 inches above the crown of pipe.

## **PART 4 – EXECUTION**

### 4.1 TRAINING AND INSPECTION

- A. Refer to ASTM F3190, PPI TN-42, MAB-01 and MAB-02 for recommended training and inspection for butt-fusion, socket fusion and Electrofusion joints. All equipment shall be inspected and personnel training requirements completed and verified prior to commencing construction.

### 4.2 JOINING METHODS

- A. Butt Fusion: The preferred method to join pipe shall be the butt fusion procedure outlined in ASTM F2620 or PPI TR-33. All fusion joints shall be made in compliance with the pipe or fitting manufacturer's recommendations. **Fusion joints shall be made by qualified fusion**



**technicians per PPI TN-42 and ASTM F3190.**

- B. Saddle fusion: Saddle fusion shall be done in accordance with ASTM F2620 or TR-41 or the fitting manufacturer's recommendations and PPI TR-41. Saddle fusion joints shall be made by qualified fusion technicians. Qualification of the fusion technician shall be demonstrated by evidence of fusion training within the past year on the equipment to be utilized on this project. (ASTM F905).
- C. Socket Fusion: Molded socket fusion fittings are only to be used for joining of HDPE pipe from ¾ inch to 2-inch size. Socket fusion shall be done in accordance with ASTM F2620 or the fitting manufacturer's recommendations. Socket fusion is the process of fusing pipe to pipe, or pipe to fitting by the use of a male and female end that are heated simultaneously, and pressed together so the outside wall of the male end is fused to the inside wall of the female end. Qualification of the fusion technician shall be demonstrated by evidence of socket fusion training within the past year on the equipment to be utilized on this project.
- D. Electrofusion: Electrofusion joining shall be done in accordance with the manufacturers recommended procedure; other sources include ASTM F1290, MAB-01 and MAB-02. Qualification of the fusion technician shall be demonstrated by evidence of electrofusion training within the past year on the equipment and pipe sizes to be utilized for this project.
- E. Mechanical:
- i. Mechanical connection of HDPE to auxiliary equipment such as valves, pumps, and fittings shall use flanges or mechanical joint adapters and other devices in conformance with the PPI Handbook of Polyethylene Pipe, Chapter 9 and AWWA Manual of Practice M55, Chapter 6. Mechanical connections shall be manufactured for HDPE pipe and approved by the connection manufacturer for use with polyethylene pipe.  
Flanges and MJ adaptors should be double checked for butterfly valve clearance to allow full disc rotation and movement prior to installation in the trench. Uncontrolled tapering or hand-beveling in the field is not allowed.
  - ii. Mechanical connections on small pipe under 3" are available to connect HDPE pipe to other HDPE pipe, or a fitting, or to a transition to another material. The use of stab-fit style couplings is allowed, along with the use of metallic couplings of brass and other materials. All mechanical and compression fittings shall be recommended by the manufacturer for potable water use. Refer to fittings manufacturers and PPI Field Manual.
  - iii. Mechanical couplings that wrap around the pipe and act as saddles are made by several manufacturers specifically for HDPE pipe. All such saddles, tapping saddles, couplings and clamps shall be recommended by the manufacturer as being designed for use with HDPE pipe at the required pressure class (Section 1.4); all mechanical couplings shall be fully restrained either by themselves or by an alternate means.
- F. Joint Recording - The critical parameters of each fusion joint, as required by the

manufacturer and these specifications, shall be recorded by an electronic data logging device when available. All fusion joint data shall be included in the Fusion Technician's joint report per ASTM F3124.

#### 4.3 INSTALLATION

##### A. Open Trench Installation:

- i. Pipe shall be installed per engineering drawings and ASTM D2487, ASTM D2774, ASTM D2321 and AWWA M55.
- ii. When moveable trench bracing such as trench boxes, moveable sheeting, shoring or plates are used to support the sides of the trench, care shall be taken in placing and moving the boxes or supporting bracing to prevent movement of the pipe, or disturbance of the pipe bedding and the backfill. Trench boxes, moveable sheeting, shoring or plates shall not be allowed to extend below top of the pipe. As trench boxes, moveable sheeting, shoring or plates are moved, pipe bedding shall be placed to fill any voids created and the backfill shall be re-compacted to provide uniform side support for the pipe.
- iii. Per AWWA M55, "ANSI/AWWA C906 PE pressure piping systems must be installed with fully restrained joints or with partially restrained joints AND external joint restraints. ANSI/AWWA C906 pressure piping systems that are joined by heat fusion, electrofusion, flanges, and MJ adaptors are fully [self-] restrained and do not require external joint restraints or thrust block joint anchors." Concrete embedded HDPE thrust anchors should be considered prior to connections to unrestrained pipes. Refer to AWWA M55 for design guidance.

##### B. Joining Methods for HDPE Pipe. The pipe and fittings shall be joined by butt fusion or electrofusion couplings, mechanical joint (MJ) adapters, or by flange connections in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as required in this document. Unless otherwise shown on Drawings and except for connections to existing utilities, all joints shall be fused.

- i. **Butt Fusion:** The pipe shall be joined by heat fusion of the ends. Prior to fusion the pipe shall be clean and the ends shall be cut square. Butt-fusion joining is applicable to pipes that have the same nominal outside diameter and wall thickness, within one SDR. Field site butt-fusion system operators shall be trained in the use of the high quality butt-fusion equipment that secure and precisely align the pipe ends for the fusion process. Operators shall be trained by the pipe supplier or manufacturer of the fusing machine and be experienced in the operation of the equipment. Fusion quality shall be recorded; the recording of the information must be provided to the Owner. The Owner will review documents within 7 days and identify any fusion records that might indicate the need to replace an existing fused connection. The recorded fusion information must meet the standard requirements of TR-33, or the pipe manufacturer. All fusions failing to meet these requirements shall be removed and refused. Refer to ASTM F2620, ASTM F3124, ASTM F3183, ASTM F3190, PPI TR-33 and PPI TN-42.
- ii. **Electrofusion:** ASTM F1290, ASTM F1055, MAB-01, MAB-02

- iii. Mechanical Joint/Flange: A flange assembly consists of a metal back-up flange or bolt- ring and a polyethylene flange adapter. MJ assembly consists of a MJ adaptor with gland ring, gasket and bolt kit. Both MJ adapters and flange adapters are fused onto the plain end of the pipe main. Bolting guidance for MJ connections is provided in AWWA C600 and guidance for flanges is provided in PPI-TN38. Note that an HDPE flange adapter acts as both a flange and a gasket, and as such, no ‘gasket’ is required.

C. Water Mains and Accessories. HDPE connections to other pipe materials or valves and fire hydrants shall be made by mechanical joints, flanges or transition fittings. All connections to jointed gasketed pipe materials, valves or fire hydrants must be restrained and supported independently.

- i. Restrained Mechanical Joints: Restrained mechanical joints shall be made using mechanical joint adapters. Refer to the manufacturer’s instructions on the need for stiffeners when installing a mechanical joint.
- ii. Flange: Flange connections shall be as described in Section 4.3.B.

D. Appurtenances: All appurtenances (tees, elbows, services, valves, air relief valves, fire hydrants, etc.), must be independently supported and shall not rely on the pipeline and its connections for this support. Excessive stresses may be encountered when appurtenances are inadequately supported.

E. Installation of Tracer Wire. The Contractor shall be required to install tracer wire along the entire section of pipeline and along all service connections as listed below. The tracer wire shall be installed simultaneously with the polyethylene piping system. Tracer wire shall be installed by the Contractor once backfill has been placed and compacted to at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe and not more than 18 inches above the top of the pipe. Tracer wire shall be properly spliced at each end connection and each service connection. Care should be taken to adequately wrap and protect wire at all splice locations. No bare tracer wire shall be accepted. Provide Magnesium alloy anode for cathodic protection that conforms to the requirements of ASTM B843. Install tracer wire per local and manufacturer’s requirements.

- i. Open Trench - Tracer wire shall be solid #12 AWG, (or stronger like #10) Copper Clad Steel, High Strength with minimum 450 lb. break load, with minimum 30 mil HDPE insulation thickness.
- ii. Directional Drilling/Boring - Tracer wire shall be solid #12 (or stronger like #10) AWG, Copper Clad Steel or braided stainless steel (A316), Extra High Strength with minimum 1,150 lb. break load, with minimum 30 mil HDPE insulation thickness (applies to all wires).
- iii. Pipe Bursting/Sliplining - Tracer wire shall be 7 x 7 (or stronger) Stranded Copper Clad Steel Extreme Strength with 4,700 lb. break load, or braided stainless steel (A316), with minimum 50 ml HDPE insulation thickness.

F. Backfill and Bedding:

- 1. Buried HDPE pipe and fittings shall be installed in accordance with ASTM D2321 or ASTM

D2774 for pressure systems and AWWA M55.

2. Pipe embedment - Embedment material should be Class I, Class II, or Class III, materials as defined by ASTM D2321. The use of Class IV and Class V materials is not recommended. The particle size should not exceed the values shown in Table 3.

**Table 3: HDPE Pipe Diameter Size vs. Embedment Particle Size**

Pipe Diameter	Particle Size
≤ 4"	≤ 1/2"
6" and 8"	≤ 3/4"
10" to 16"	≤ 1"
≥ 18"	≤ 1.5"

3. Pipe bedding shall be in conformance with ASTM D2321. Compaction rates should be as specified in ASTM D2321. Deviations shall be approved by the engineer.
  4. Pipe haunches and backfill shall be as specified in ASTM D2321 with Class I, II, or III materials. Compaction shall be at a minimum of 85% Proctor [*Specifier to put in the percent compaction and other site specific and local requirements information*].
  5. Contractor will install pipe in accordance with ASTM D2774, ANSI/ AWWA C901, ANSI/AWWA C906, AWWA M55 and the manufacturer's recommendations.
- G. Cold (Field) Bending. Contractor shall not bend the pipe to fit a trench less than the radius shown in Table 4. The long-term minimum cold (field) bending radius shall be as follows:

**Table 4: Minimum Long-Term Bending Radius per Pipe DR**

Pipe DR	Minimum Cold Bending Radius (long-term)
≤ 9	20 x pipe OD
11 – 13.5	25 x pipe OD
17 – 21	27 x pipe OD
>21	30 x pipe OD
Fitting or Flange within	100 x pipe OD, for a distance 5x pipe OD, on each side of the fittings within the bend

- H. Separation: Water Mains, Sewers, and Other Non-Potable Fluid-carrying Pipelines shall be governed by Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) regulations.
- I. Pull-In Installation
1. Per ASTM F1804 and/or [www.HDPEapp.com](http://www.HDPEapp.com), the contractor shall determine and document

the maximum proposed pull-in length and pull-in force for the pressure class and pipe diameter to be pulled into an open trench. Pull-in lengths will not exceed the maximum lengths for the class and diameter pipe.

2. Prior to pulling the pipeline, contractor shall place rollers or other approved devices beneath the pipe to avoid unnecessary damage and to reduce pipe drag.
3. Per the manufacturer’s recommendation, a commercially available load limiter (weak link) approved by the Engineer shall be used between the puller and the pipe. Appendix C.1 lists the Maximum Pull Force for PE4710 DIPS DR11/DR17 and for 12 hours; refer to HDPEapp for other conditions. Per ASTM F1804 and PPI PE Handbook, the maximum safe pull stress for PE4710 shall not exceed the values shown in Table 5:

**Table 5: PE4710 (PE 445574) Safe Pull Tensile Stress**

<b>Load Duration</b>	<b>Safe Pull Stress at 73°F</b>
½ hr. to 1 hr.	1400 psi
12 hrs.	1300 psi
24 hrs.	1250 psi

4. Trenchless installations:
  - i. For HDD, refer to ASTM F1962, PPI TR-46, PPI PE Handbook (Chp 12) and [www.PPIBoreAid.com](http://www.PPIBoreAid.com)
  - ii. For sliplining, refer to ASTM F585, PPI PE Handbook (Chp 11) and [www.HDPEapp.com](http://www.HDPEapp.com)
  - iii. For pipe bursting, refer to PPI PE Handbook (Chp. 16)
- J. Water Service Lines
  - i. The minimum distance between service taps shall be 24 inches to maintain space for future work. All new services shall be shown accurately on the "as-built" drawings and tied to existing property lines. Tracer wire shall be installed along with all new HDPE services per Section 4.3 E.
  - ii. The minimum tube size of a new and replacement water service shall be 1 inch PE4710 SDR 9. For other Special Sizes, refer to AWWA C901.
  - iii. Water services shall be installed with a minimum cover as measured vertically from the top of the pipe to the top of pavement Where frost protection is not required, service shall be buried at least 18” deep. Where frost protection is required, refer to the local agency for burial depth.

**4.4 TESTING.**

- A. Conduct hydrostatic leakage testing per ASTM F2164 and PPI TN-46. The test pressure shall be limited to a minimum of 1.5 x working pressure (and a maximum of 1.5 x PC- see Table 1) and shall not exceed the rating of the lowest component. In a fused HDPE water piping system, no leakage shall be present. If leakage is observed at a fusion joint, the test

section shall be depressurized and allowed to 'relax' for at least eight hours before starting the next testing sequence. Leaks, failure or defective construction shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's sole expense. The Contractor is responsible for the safety of their employees during the testing and repair.

#### 4.5 CLEANING AND DISINFECTING

- A. Cleaning and disinfecting of potable water systems shall be in accordance with AWWA C651 and AWWA M55 Chapter 10, and PPI Handbook of Polyethylene Pipe Chapter 2.
- B. After installation and pressure testing, new water mains should be disinfected in accordance with procedures outlined in AWWA C651, using solutions of liquid disinfectants (not powders or tablets).
- C. The liquid disinfection chemical solution should be limited to less than 12% active chlorine. The time-duration of the disinfection should not exceed 24 hours.
- D. Upon verification of disinfection/purification, all service tubing, branch laterals, and distribution mains shall be thoroughly flushed with fresh potable water, and retested to verify the disinfectant chlorine level has been reduced to potable drinking water concentrations suitable for human consumption.

#### 4.6 HYDRANT ASSEMBLIES AND FIRE SERVICES.

- A. Hydrant Assemblies shall be installed and field tested according to the requirements of AWWA M17.

**APPENDIX A.1: ANSI/AWWA C906 PE4710 DIPS and IPS Pipe Sizes**

Nominal Pipe Size, (inches)	Average Outside Diameter, (inches)	
	DIPS	IPS
4	4.800	4.500
6	6.900	6.625
8	9.050	8.625
10	11.100	10.750
12	13.200	12.75
14	15.300	14.000
16	17.400	16.000
18	19.500	18.000
20	21.600	20.000
22	-	22.000
24	25.800	24.000
26	-	26.000
28	-	28.000
30	32.000	30.000
32	-	32.000
34	-	34.000
36	38.300	36.000
42	44.500	42.000
48	50.800	48.000
54	57.560	54.000
60	61.610	60.000
63	-	63.000
65	-	65.000

**APPENDIX A.2: ANSI/AWWA C901 PE4710 CTS and IPS Pipe Sizes**

Nominal Pipe Sizes, (inches)	Average Outside Diameter, (inches)	
	CTS	IPS
NPS		
¾	0.875	1.050
1	1.125	1.315
1 ¼	1.375	1.660
1 ½	1.625	1.900
2	2.125	2.375
3	-	3.5

**APPENDIX B.1: Safe Pull Force for PE4710 DIPS @ 73°F\***

Nominal Pipe Size, (inches)	Safe Pull Strength (Ibs)	
	DIPS DR11	DIPS DR 17
NPS (sample list)		
4	7,956	5,330
6	16,440	11,013
8	28,282	18,946
10	42,546	28,502
12	60,168	40,306
14	80,835	54,151
16	104,548	70,036
18	131,306	87,962
20	161,110	107,927
24	229,856	153,980
30	353,603	236,877

**\*Note:** Table based on 12 hours. Refer to HDPEAPP.com for other pipe sizes, DRs and conditions.



**END OF SECTION**

## **DRAWINGS**